

# PFA: Portable Format for Analytics (version 0.8.1)

Data Mining Group — PFA Working Group

November 9, 2015

## Abstract

This specification defines the syntax and semantics of the Portable Format for Analytics (PFA).

PFA is a mini-language for mathematical calculations that is usually generated programmatically, rather than by hand. A PFA document is a string of JSON-formatted text that describes an executable called a scoring engine. Each engine has a well-defined input, a well-defined output, and functions for combining inputs to construct the output in an expression-centric syntax tree. In addition, it has centralized facilities for maintaining state, with well-defined semantics for sharing state among scoring engines in a thread-safe way. The specification defines a suite of mathematical and statistical functions for transforming data, but it does not define any means of communication with an operating system, file system, or network. A PFA engine must be embedded in a larger system that has these capabilities, and thus an analytic workflow is decoupled into a part that manages data pipelines (such as Hadoop, Storm, or Akka), and a part that describes the algorithm to be performed on data (PFA).

PFA is similar to the Predictive Model Markup Language (PMML), an XML-based specification for statistical models, but whereas PMML's focus is on statistical models in the abstract, PFA's focus is on the scoring procedure itself. The same input given to two PFA-enabled systems must yield the same output, regardless of platform (e.g. a JVM in Hadoop, a client's web browser, a GPU kernel function, or even an IP core directly embedded in an integrated circuit). Unlike PMML, the PFA specification defines the exact bit-for-bit behavior of any well-formed document, the semantics of data types and data structures, including behavior in concurrent systems, and all cases in which an exception should be raised. Like PMML, PFA is a specification, not an implementation, it defines a suite of statistical algorithms for analyzing data, and it is usually generated programmatically, as the output of a machine learning algorithm, for instance.

## Status of this document

*This section describes the status of this document at the time of the current draft. Other documents may supersede this document.*

This document is an early draft that has not been endorsed for recommendation by any organization. It describes a proposed specification that could, in the future, become a standard.

# Contents

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Introduction</b>                                    | <b>19</b> |
| 1.1      | Motivation for PFA . . . . .                           | 19        |
| 1.2      | Terminology used in this specification . . . . .       | 20        |
| 1.3      | PFA MIME type and file name extension . . . . .        | 20        |
| 1.4      | Levels of PFA conformance and PFA subsets . . . . .    | 21        |
| 1.5      | Updates to the specification . . . . .                 | 22        |
| 1.6      | Open-source implementations . . . . .                  | 22        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>PFA document structure</b>                          | <b>23</b> |
| 2.1      | Top-level fields . . . . .                             | 23        |
| 2.2      | Cells and Pools . . . . .                              | 25        |
| 2.3      | Locator marks . . . . .                                | 26        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Scoring engine execution model</b>                  | <b>27</b> |
| 3.1      | Execution phases of a PFA scoring engine . . . . .     | 27        |
| 3.2      | Scoring method: map, emit, and fold . . . . .          | 28        |
| 3.3      | Predefined symbols . . . . .                           | 29        |
| 3.4      | Input and output type specification . . . . .          | 30        |
| 3.5      | Persistent state: cells and pools . . . . .            | 30        |
| 3.6      | Concurrent access to shared state . . . . .            | 31        |
| 3.7      | Exceptions . . . . .                                   | 31        |
| 3.8      | Execution options . . . . .                            | 32        |
| 3.9      | Pseudorandom number management . . . . .               | 33        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Type system</b>                                     | <b>34</b> |
| 4.1      | Avro types . . . . .                                   | 34        |
| 4.2      | Type schemae in the PFA document . . . . .             | 35        |
| 4.3      | Type inference . . . . .                               | 36        |
| 4.4      | Type resolution, promotion, and covariance . . . . .   | 37        |
| 4.5      | Narrowest supertype of a collection of types . . . . . | 38        |
| 4.6      | Generic library function signatures . . . . .          | 39        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Symbols, scope, and data structures</b>             | <b>43</b> |
| 5.1      | Immutable data structures . . . . .                    | 43        |
| 5.2      | Memory management . . . . .                            | 45        |
| <b>6</b> | <b>User-defined functions</b>                          | <b>46</b> |
| 6.1      | No first-class functions . . . . .                     | 46        |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 6.2      | Syntax for declaring new functions . . . . .                                    | 46        |
| 6.2.1    | Defining function: the “fndef” special form . . . . .                           | 47        |
| 6.3      | Syntax for referencing functions . . . . .                                      | 48        |
| 6.3.1    | Referencing a globally defined function: the “fcnref” special form . . . . .    | 48        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Expressions</b>  | <b>50</b> |
| 7.1      | Symbol references . . . . .   | 50        |
| 7.2      | Literal values . . . . .  | 50        |
| 7.3      | Function calls . . . . .  | 51        |
| 7.4      | Special forms . . . . .   | 51        |
| 7.5      | Call a user-defined function that is specified at runtime . . . . .             | 52        |
| 7.6      | Creating arrays, maps, and records . . . . .                                    | 52        |
| 7.6.1    | Creating arrays/maps/records from expressions: the “new” special form . . . . . | 52        |
| 7.7      | Symbol assignment and reassignment . . . . .                                    | 53        |
| 7.7.1    | Creating symbols: the “let” special form . . . . .                              | 53        |
| 7.7.2    | Changing symbol bindings: the “set” special form . . . . .                      | 53        |
| 7.8      | Extracting from and updating arrays, maps, and records . . . . .                | 53        |
| 7.8.1    | Retrieving nested values: the “attr” special form . . . . .                     | 53        |
| 7.8.2    | Copy with different nested values: the “attr-to” special form . . . . .         | 54        |
| 7.9      | Extracting from and updating cells and pools . . . . .                          | 55        |
| 7.9.1    | Retrieving cell values: the “cell” special form . . . . .                       | 55        |
| 7.9.2    | Changing cell values: the “cell-to” special form . . . . .                      | 56        |
| 7.9.3    | Retrieving pool values: the “pool” special form . . . . .                       | 57        |
| 7.9.4    | Creating or changing pool values: the “pool-to” special form . . . . .          | 57        |
| 7.9.5    | Removing pool values: the “pool-del” special form . . . . .                     | 58        |
| 7.10     | Tree-like structures in the program flow . . . . .                              | 58        |
| 7.10.1   | Expanding an expression into a mini-program: the “do” special form . . . . .    | 58        |
| 7.11     | Branching the program flow . . . . .  | 59        |
| 7.11.1   | Conditional with one or two cases: the “if” special form . . . . .              | 59        |
| 7.11.2   | Conditional with many cases: the “cond” special form . . . . .                  | 59        |
| 7.12     | Loops in the program flow . . . . .   | 60        |
| 7.12.1   | Generic pre-test loop: the “while” special form . . . . .                       | 60        |
| 7.12.2   | Generic post-test loop: the “do-until” special form . . . . .                   | 60        |
| 7.12.3   | Iteration with dummy variables: the “for” special form . . . . .                | 60        |
| 7.12.4   | Iteration over arrays: the “foreach” special form . . . . .                     | 61        |
| 7.12.5   | Iteration over maps: the “forkey-forval” special form . . . . .                 | 62        |
| 7.13     | Type-safe casting . . . . .   | 62        |
| 7.13.1   | Narrowing a type: the “cast-cases” special form . . . . .                       | 62        |

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| 7.13.2   | Widening a type: the “upcast” special form . . . . .                     | 63        |
| 7.13.3   | Checking missing values: the “ifnotnull” special form . . . . .          | 64        |
| 7.13.4   | Extracting values from binary: the “unpack” special form . . . . .       | 64        |
| 7.13.5   | Encoding values in binary: the “pack” special form . . . . .             | 66        |
| 7.14     | Miscellaneous special forms . . . . .                                    | 66        |
| 7.14.1   | Inline documentation: the “doc” special form . . . . .                   | 66        |
| 7.14.2   | User-defined exceptions: the “error” special form . . . . .              | 66        |
| 7.14.3   | Turning exceptions into missing values: the “try” special form . . . . . | 67        |
| 7.14.4   | Log messages: the “log” special form . . . . .                           | 67        |
| <b>8</b> | <b>Core library</b>  | <b>69</b> |
| 8.1      | Basic arithmetic . . . . .   | 69        |
| 8.1.1    | Addition of two values (+) . . . . .                                     | 69        |
| 8.1.2    | Subtraction (−) . . . . .  | 69        |
| 8.1.3    | Multiplication of two values (*) . . . . .                               | 70        |
| 8.1.4    | Floating-point division (/) . . . . .                                    | 70        |
| 8.1.5    | Integer division (//) . . . . .  | 70        |
| 8.1.6    | Negation (u−) . . . . .  | 71        |
| 8.1.7    | Modulo (%) . . . . .   | 71        |
| 8.1.8    | Remainder (%%) . . . . .   | 71        |
| 8.1.9    | Raising to a power (**) . . . . .  | 72        |
| 8.2      | Comparison operators . . . . .   | 72        |
| 8.2.1    | General comparison (cmp) . . . . .                                       | 72        |
| 8.2.2    | Equality (==) . . . . .  | 72        |
| 8.2.3    | Inequality (!=) . . . . .  | 73        |
| 8.2.4    | Less than (<) . . . . .  | 73        |
| 8.2.5    | Less than or equal to (<=) . . . . .                                     | 73        |
| 8.2.6    | Greater than (>) . . . . .   | 73        |
| 8.2.7    | Greater than or equal to (>=) . . . . .                                  | 74        |
| 8.2.8    | Maximum of two values (max) . . . . .                                    | 74        |
| 8.2.9    | Minimum of two values (min) . . . . .                                    | 74        |
| 8.3      | Logical operators . . . . .  | 75        |
| 8.3.1    | Logical and (&&) . . . . .   | 75        |
| 8.3.2    | Logical or (  ) . . . . .  | 75        |
| 8.3.3    | Logical xor (^) . . . . .  | 75        |
| 8.3.4    | Logical not (!) . . . . .  | 75        |
| 8.4      | Kleene operators (three-way logic) . . . . .                             | 76        |
| 8.4.1    | Kleene and (&&&) . . . . .   | 76        |

|          |   |           |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 8.4.2    | Kleene or ( <code>   </code> )                                | 76        |
| 8.4.3    | Kleene not ( <code>!!!</code> )                               | 76        |
| 8.5      | Bitwise arithmetic  | 77        |
| 8.5.1    | Bitwise and ( <code>&amp;</code> )                            | 77        |
| 8.5.2    | Bitwise or ( <code> </code> )                                 | 77        |
| 8.5.3    | Bitwise xor ( <code>^</code> )                                | 77        |
| 8.5.4    | Bitwise not ( <code>~</code> )                                | 78        |
| <b>9</b> | <b>Math library</b>   | <b>79</b> |
| 9.1      | Constants   | 79        |
| 9.1.1    | Archimedes' constant $\pi$ ( <code>m.pi</code> )              | 79        |
| 9.1.2    | Euler's constant $e$ ( <code>m.e</code> )                     | 79        |
| 9.2      | Common functions  | 79        |
| 9.2.1    | Square root ( <code>m.sqrt</code> )                           | 79        |
| 9.2.2    | Hypotenuse ( <code>m.hypot</code> )                           | 79        |
| 9.2.3    | Trigonometric sine ( <code>m.sin</code> )                     | 80        |
| 9.2.4    | Trigonometric cosine ( <code>m.cos</code> )                   | 80        |
| 9.2.5    | Trigonometric tangent ( <code>m.tan</code> )                  | 80        |
| 9.2.6    | Inverse trigonometric sine ( <code>m.asin</code> )            | 81        |
| 9.2.7    | Inverse trigonometric cosine ( <code>m.acos</code> )          | 81        |
| 9.2.8    | Inverse trigonometric tangent ( <code>m.atan</code> )         | 81        |
| 9.2.9    | Robust inverse trigonometric tangent ( <code>m.atan2</code> ) | 81        |
| 9.2.10   | Hyperbolic sine ( <code>m.sinh</code> )                       | 82        |
| 9.2.11   | Hyperbolic cosine ( <code>m.cosh</code> )                     | 82        |
| 9.2.12   | Hyperbolic tangent ( <code>m.tanh</code> )                    | 82        |
| 9.2.13   | Natural exponential ( <code>m.exp</code> )                    | 83        |
| 9.2.14   | Natural exponential minus one ( <code>m.expm1</code> )        | 83        |
| 9.2.15   | Natural logarithm ( <code>m.ln</code> )                       | 83        |
| 9.2.16   | Logarithm base 10 ( <code>m.log10</code> )                    | 83        |
| 9.2.17   | Arbitrary logarithm ( <code>m.log</code> )                    | 84        |
| 9.2.18   | Natural logarithm of one plus square ( <code>m.ln1p</code> )  | 84        |
| 9.3      | Rounding  | 85        |
| 9.3.1    | Absolute value ( <code>m.abs</code> )                         | 85        |
| 9.3.2    | Floor ( <code>m.floor</code> )                                | 85        |
| 9.3.3    | Ceiling ( <code>m.ceil</code> )                               | 85        |
| 9.3.4    | Simple rounding ( <code>m.round</code> )                      | 86        |
| 9.3.5    | Unbiased rounding ( <code>m rint</code> )                     | 86        |
| 9.3.6    | Threshold function ( <code>m.signum</code> )                  | 86        |

|           |   |            |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 9.3.7     | Copy sign (m.copysign)                                | 87         |
| 9.4       | Special functions                                     | 87         |
| 9.4.1     | Error function (m.special.erf)                        | 87         |
| 9.4.2     | Complimentary error function (m.special.erfc)         | 87         |
| 9.4.3     | Natural log of the gamma function (m.special.lnGamma) | 87         |
| 9.4.4     | Natural log of the beta function (m.special.lnBeta)   | 88         |
| 9.4.5     | Binomial coefficient (m.special.nChooseK)             | 88         |
| 9.5       | Link or activation functions                          | 88         |
| 9.5.1     | Logit (m.link.logit)                                  | 88         |
| 9.5.2     | Probit (m.link.probit)                                | 89         |
| 9.5.3     | Log-log (m.link.loglog)                               | 89         |
| 9.5.4     | Complement of log-log (m.link.cloglog)                | 90         |
| 9.5.5     | Cauchit (m.link.cauchit)                              | 90         |
| 9.5.6     | Hyperbolic tangent (m.link.tanh)                      | 91         |
| 9.5.7     | Softmax (m.link.softmax)                              | 91         |
| 9.5.8     | SoftPlus (m.link.softplus)                            | 92         |
| 9.5.9     | Rectified linear unit (m.link.relu)                   | 92         |
| 9.6       | Kernel functions                                      | 92         |
| 9.6.1     | Linear (m.kernel.linear)                              | 92         |
| 9.6.2     | Radial basis function (m.kernel.rbf)                  | 93         |
| 9.6.3     | Polynomial (m.kernel.poly)                            | 93         |
| 9.6.4     | Sigmoidal (m.kernel.linear)                           | 94         |
| <b>10</b> | <b>Linear algebra library</b>                         | <b>96</b>  |
| 10.1      | Unary scaling of vectors or matrices (la.scale)       | 96         |
| 10.2      | Generalized unary operator (la.map)                   | 96         |
| 10.3      | Addition of vectors or matrices (la.add)              | 97         |
| 10.4      | Subtraction of vectors or matrices (la.sub)           | 97         |
| 10.5      | Generalized binary operator (la.zipmap)               | 98         |
| 10.6      | Vector and matrix dot product (la.dot)                | 99         |
| 10.7      | Transpose (la.transpose)                              | 100        |
| 10.8      | Inverse and pseudo-inverse (la.inverse)               | 100        |
| 10.9      | Trace (la.trace)                                      | 101        |
| 10.10     | Determinant (la.det)                                  | 101        |
| 10.11     | Check for symmetry (la.symmetric)                     | 101        |
| 10.12     | Real eigenbasis of symmetric matrix (la.eigenBasis)   | 102        |
| 10.13     | Truncate rows (la.truncate)                           | 103        |
| <b>11</b> | <b>Metric library</b>                                 | <b>104</b> |

|           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 11.1      | Euclidean metric without similarity or missing values ( <a href="#">metric.simpleEuclidean</a> ) | 104        |
| 11.2      | Absolute difference similarity function ( <a href="#">metric.absDiff</a> )                       | 104        |
| 11.3      | Gaussian similarity function ( <a href="#">metric.gaussianSimilarity</a> )                       | 104        |
| 11.4      | Euclidean metric ( <a href="#">metric.euclidean</a> )  | 105        |
| 11.5      | Squared euclidean metric ( <a href="#">metric.squaredEuclidean</a> )                             | 105        |
| 11.6      | Chebyshev metric ( <a href="#">metric.chebyshev</a> )  | 106        |
| 11.7      | Taxicab metric ( <a href="#">metric.taxicab</a> )  | 107        |
| 11.8      | Minkowski metric ( <a href="#">metric.minkowski</a> )  | 108        |
| 11.9      | Simple binary metric ( <a href="#">metric.simpleMatching</a> )                                   | 109        |
| 11.10     | Jaccard binary similarity ( <a href="#">metric.jaccard</a> )                                     | 110        |
| 11.11     | Tanimoto binary similarity ( <a href="#">metric.tanimoto</a> )                                   | 110        |
| 11.12     | General binary metric ( <a href="#">metric.binarySimilarity</a> )                                | 111        |
| <b>12</b> | <b>Random number library</b>   | <b>112</b> |
| 12.1      | Uniform random deviates of basic types   | 112        |
| 12.1.1    | Random integer ( <a href="#">rand.int</a> )  | 112        |
| 12.1.2    | Random integer ( <a href="#">rand.long</a> )   | 112        |
| 12.1.3    | Random integer ( <a href="#">rand.float</a> )  | 112        |
| 12.1.4    | Random integer ( <a href="#">rand.double</a> )   | 113        |
| 12.1.5    | Random string ( <a href="#">rand.string</a> )  | 113        |
| 12.1.6    | Random bytes ( <a href="#">rand.bytes</a> )  | 114        |
| 12.2      | Common statistical distributions   | 115        |
| 12.2.1    | Gaussian deviates ( <a href="#">rand.gaussian</a> )  | 115        |
| 12.3      | Common utility types   | 115        |
| 12.3.1    | Type-4 UUID ( <a href="#">rand.uuid4</a> )   | 115        |
| 12.4      | Selecting arbitrary objects from a bag   | 116        |
| 12.4.1    | Random object from a bag ( <a href="#">rand.choice</a> )   | 116        |
| 12.4.2    | Random set of objects with replacement ( <a href="#">rand.choices</a> )                          | 116        |
| 12.4.3    | Random set of objects without replacement ( <a href="#">rand.sample</a> )                        | 116        |
| 12.4.4    | Random objects with a specified probability distribution ( <a href="#">rand.histogram</a> )      | 117        |
| <b>13</b> | <b>String manipulation library</b>   | <b>118</b> |
| 13.1      | Basic access   | 118        |
| 13.1.1    | Length ( <a href="#">s.len</a> )   | 118        |
| 13.1.2    | Extract substring ( <a href="#">s.substr</a> )   | 118        |
| 13.1.3    | Modify substring ( <a href="#">s.substrto</a> )  | 118        |
| 13.2      | Search and replace   | 119        |
| 13.2.1    | Contains ( <a href="#">s.contains</a> )  | 119        |
| 13.2.2    | Count instances ( <a href="#">s.count</a> )  | 119        |

|           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 13.2.3    | Find first index (s.index)   | 119        |
| 13.2.4    | Find last index (s.rindex)   | 120        |
| 13.2.5    | Check start (s.startswith)   | 120        |
| 13.2.6    | Check end (s.endswith)   | 120        |
| 13.3      | Conversions to or from other types                                     | 120        |
| 13.3.1    | Join an array of strings (s.join)                                      | 120        |
| 13.3.2    | Split into an array of strings (s.split)                               | 121        |
| 13.3.3    | Format an integer as a string (s.int)                                  | 121        |
| 13.3.4    | Format a positive integer as hexadecimal (s.hex)                       | 121        |
| 13.3.5    | Format any number as a string (s.number)                               | 122        |
| 13.4      | Conversions to or from other strings                                   | 124        |
| 13.4.1    | Concatenate two strings (s.concat)                                     | 124        |
| 13.4.2    | Repeat pattern (s.repeat)  | 124        |
| 13.4.3    | Lowercase (s.lower)  | 124        |
| 13.4.4    | Uppercase (s.upper)  | 124        |
| 13.4.5    | Left-strip (s.lstrip)  | 125        |
| 13.4.6    | Right-strip (s.rstrip)   | 125        |
| 13.4.7    | Strip both ends (s.strip)  | 125        |
| 13.4.8    | Replace all matches (s.replaceall)                                     | 125        |
| 13.4.9    | Replace first match (s.replacefirst)                                   | 126        |
| 13.4.10   | Replace last match (s.replacelast)                                     | 126        |
| 13.4.11   | Translate characters (s.translate)                                     | 126        |
| <b>14</b> | <b>Regular expressions and text pre-procssing</b>                      | <b>128</b> |
| 14.1      | Basic identification of pattern  | 128        |
| 14.1.1    | Check for existence of a pattern (re.contains)                         | 128        |
| 14.1.2    | Count occurrences of a pattern (re.count)                              | 128        |
| 14.2      | Get matched parterns   | 129        |
| 14.2.1    | Find the first instance of a pattern (re.findfirst)                    | 129        |
| 14.2.2    | Find all instances of a pattern (re.findall)                           | 129        |
| 14.3      | Get matched groups   | 129        |
| 14.3.1    | Get first set of matching groups (re.groups)                           | 129        |
| 14.3.2    | Get all sets of matching groups (re.groupsall)                         | 130        |
| 14.4      | Get matched parterns and groups  | 130        |
| 14.4.1    | Find the first instance of a pattern, with groups (re.findgroupsfirst) | 130        |
| 14.4.2    | Find all instances of a pattern, with groups (re.findgroupsall)        | 131        |
| 14.5      | Get index position of match  | 131        |
| 14.5.1    | Find the first index where a pattern appears (re.index)                | 131        |



|           |   |            |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 14.5.2    | Find the last index where a pattern appears (re.rindex)         | 132        |
| 14.5.3    | Find all indexes that match a pattern (re.indexall)             | 132        |
| 14.6      | Replacement   | 133        |
| 14.6.1    | Replace the first instance of a pattern (re.replacefirst)       | 133        |
| 14.6.2    | Replace the last instance of a pattern (re.replacelast)         | 133        |
| 14.6.3    | Replace all instances of a pattern (re.replaceall)              | 134        |
| 14.7      | Splitting   | 134        |
| 14.7.1    | Split a string by a pattern (re.split)                          | 134        |
| <b>15</b> | <b>Parsing library</b>  | <b>135</b> |
| 15.1      | Parsing numbers   | 135        |
| 15.1.1    | 32-bit integers (parse.int)                                     | 135        |
| 15.1.2    | 64-bit integers (parse.long)                                    | 135        |
| 15.1.3    | Single-precision floating point (parse.float)                   | 136        |
| 15.1.4    | Double-precision floating point (parse.double)                  | 136        |
| <b>16</b> | <b>Casting library</b>  | <b>138</b> |
| 16.1      | Casting numbers as numbers of a different type                  | 138        |
| 16.1.1    | Signed integers with wrap-around (cast.signed)                  | 138        |
| 16.1.2    | Unsigned integers with wrap-around (cast.unsigned)              | 138        |
| 16.1.3    | 32-bit integers (cast.int)                                      | 138        |
| 16.1.4    | 64-bit integers (cast.long)                                     | 139        |
| 16.1.5    | Single-precision floating point (cast.float)                    | 139        |
| 16.1.6    | Double-precision floating point (cast.double)                   | 140        |
| 16.2      | Fanning out variables to arrays of various types                | 140        |
| 16.2.1    | Fan a variable out to an array of booleans (cast.fanoutBoolean) | 140        |
| 16.2.2    | Fan a variable out to an array of ints (cast.fanoutInt)         | 141        |
| 16.2.3    | Fan a variable out to an array of longs (cast.fanoutLong)       | 142        |
| 16.2.4    | Fan a variable out to an array of floats (cast.fanoutFloat)     | 143        |
| 16.2.5    | Fan a variable out to an array of doubles (cast.fanoutDouble)   | 144        |
| 16.3      | Serializing arbitrary objects                                   | 144        |
| 16.3.1    | Serialize an arbitrary object as Avro bytes (cast.avro)         | 144        |
| 16.3.2    | Serialize an arbitrary object as a JSON string (cast.json)      | 145        |
| <b>17</b> | <b>Array manipulation library</b>                               | <b>146</b> |
| 17.1      | Basic access  | 146        |
| 17.1.1    | Length (a.len)  | 146        |
| 17.1.2    | Extract subsequence (a.subseq)                                  | 146        |
| 17.1.3    | Extract the first item (a.head)                                 | 146        |

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 17.1.4  | Extract all but the first item ( <code>a.tail</code> )                   | 147 |
| 17.1.5  | Extract the last item ( <code>a.last</code> )                            | 147 |
| 17.1.6  | Extract all but the last item ( <code>a.init</code> )                    | 147 |
| 17.1.7  | Modify subsequence ( <code>a.subseqto</code> )                           | 147 |
| 17.2    | Search and replace   | 148 |
| 17.2.1  | Contains ( <code>a.contains</code> )                                     | 148 |
| 17.2.2  | Count instances ( <code>a.count</code> )                                 | 148 |
| 17.2.3  | Find first index ( <code>a.index</code> )                                | 149 |
| 17.2.4  | Find last index ( <code>a.rindex</code> )                                | 149 |
| 17.2.5  | Check start ( <code>a.startswith</code> )                                | 150 |
| 17.2.6  | Check end ( <code>a.endswith</code> )                                    | 150 |
| 17.3    | Manipulation   | 151 |
| 17.3.1  | Concatenate two arrays ( <code>a.concat</code> )                         | 151 |
| 17.3.2  | Append ( <code>a.append</code> )   | 151 |
| 17.3.3  | Append to a circular buffer with a maximum size ( <code>a.cycle</code> ) | 151 |
| 17.3.4  | Insert or prepend ( <code>a.insert</code> )                              | 152 |
| 17.3.5  | Replace item ( <code>a.replace</code> )                                  | 152 |
| 17.3.6  | Remove item ( <code>a.remove</code> )                                    | 153 |
| 17.3.7  | Rotate an array left ( <code>a.rotate</code> )                           | 153 |
| 17.4    | Reordering   | 154 |
| 17.4.1  | Sort ( <code>a.sort</code> )   | 154 |
| 17.4.2  | Sort with a less-than function ( <code>a.sortLT</code> )                 | 154 |
| 17.4.3  | Randomly shuffle array ( <code>a.shuffle</code> )                        | 154 |
| 17.4.4  | Reverse order ( <code>a.reverse</code> )                                 | 155 |
| 17.5    | Extreme values   | 155 |
| 17.5.1  | Maximum of all values ( <code>a.max</code> )                             | 155 |
| 17.5.2  | Minimum of all values ( <code>a.min</code> )                             | 155 |
| 17.5.3  | Maximum with a less-than function ( <code>a.maxLT</code> )               | 156 |
| 17.5.4  | Minimum with a less-than function ( <code>a.minLT</code> )               | 156 |
| 17.5.5  | Maximum $N$ items ( <code>a.maxN</code> )                                | 156 |
| 17.5.6  | Minimum $N$ items ( <code>a.minN</code> )                                | 157 |
| 17.5.7  | Maximum $N$ with a less-than function ( <code>a.maxNLT</code> )          | 157 |
| 17.5.8  | Minimum $N$ with a less-than function ( <code>a.minNLT</code> )          | 157 |
| 17.5.9  | Argument maximum ( <code>a.argmax</code> )                               | 158 |
| 17.5.10 | Argument minimum ( <code>a.argmin</code> )                               | 158 |
| 17.5.11 | Argument maximum with a less-than function ( <code>a.argmaxLT</code> )   | 158 |
| 17.5.12 | Argument minimum with a less-than function ( <code>a.argminLT</code> )   | 159 |
| 17.5.13 | Maximum $N$ arguments ( <code>a.argmaxN</code> )                         | 159 |

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 17.5.14 | Minimum $N$ arguments ( <code>a.argminN</code> )                                     | 159 |
| 17.5.15 | Maximum $N$ arguments with a less-than function ( <code>a.argmaxNLT</code> )         | 160 |
| 17.5.16 | Minimum $N$ arguments with a less-than function ( <code>a.argminNLT</code> )         | 160 |
| 17.6    | Numerical combinations   | 161 |
| 17.6.1  | Add all array values ( <code>a.sum</code> )  | 161 |
| 17.6.2  | Multiply all array values ( <code>a.product</code> )                                 | 161 |
| 17.6.3  | Sum of logarithms ( <code>a.lnsum</code> )   | 161 |
| 17.6.4  | Log of the sum of exponentials without roundoff error ( <code>a.logsumexp</code> )   | 162 |
| 17.6.5  | Arithmetic mean ( <code>a.mean</code> )  | 162 |
| 17.6.6  | Geometric mean ( <code>a.geomean</code> )  | 162 |
| 17.6.7  | Median ( <code>a.median</code> )   | 162 |
| 17.6.8  | Percentile in unit interval ( <code>a.ntile</code> )                                 | 163 |
| 17.6.9  | Mode, or most common value ( <code>a.mode</code> )                                   | 163 |
| 17.7    | Set or set-like functions  | 164 |
| 17.7.1  | Distinct items ( <code>a.distinct</code> )   | 164 |
| 17.7.2  | Set equality ( <code>a.seteq</code> )  | 164 |
| 17.7.3  | Union ( <code>a.union</code> )   | 164 |
| 17.7.4  | Intersection ( <code>a.intersection</code> )   | 165 |
| 17.7.5  | Set difference ( <code>a.diff</code> )   | 165 |
| 17.7.6  | Symmetric set difference ( <code>a.symdiff</code> )                                  | 165 |
| 17.7.7  | Subset check ( <code>a.subset</code> )   | 166 |
| 17.7.8  | Disjointness check ( <code>a.disjoint</code> )                                       | 166 |
| 17.8    | Functional programming   | 166 |
| 17.8.1  | Transform array items with function ( <code>a.map</code> )                           | 166 |
| 17.8.2  | Transform array items, providing access to the index ( <code>a.mapWithIndex</code> ) | 167 |
| 17.8.3  | Filter array items with a function ( <code>a.filter</code> )                         | 167 |
| 17.8.4  | Filter array items, providing access to the index ( <code>a.filterWithIndex</code> ) | 167 |
| 17.8.5  | Filter and map ( <code>a.filterMap</code> )  | 167 |
| 17.8.6  | Filter and map, providing access to the index ( <code>a.filterMapWithIndex</code> )  | 168 |
| 17.8.7  | Map and flatten ( <code>a.flatMap</code> )   | 168 |
| 17.8.8  | Map and flatten, providing access to the index ( <code>a.flatMapWithIndex</code> )   | 168 |
| 17.8.9  | Zip and map ( <code>a.zipmap</code> )  | 169 |
| 17.8.10 | Zip and map, providing access to the index ( <code>a.zipmapWithIndex</code> )        | 169 |
| 17.8.11 | Reduce array items to a single value ( <code>a.reduce</code> )                       | 170 |
| 17.8.12 | Right-to-left reduce ( <code>a.reduceRight</code> )                                  | 171 |
| 17.8.13 | Fold array items to another type ( <code>a.fold</code> )                             | 171 |
| 17.8.14 | Right-to-left fold ( <code>a.foldRight</code> )                                      | 171 |
| 17.8.15 | Take items until predicate is false ( <code>a.takeWhile</code> )                     | 172 |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 17.8.16 Drop items until predicate is true ( <code>a.dropWhile</code> )                      | 172        |
| 17.9 Functional tests  | 173        |
| 17.9.1 Existential check, $\exists$ ( <code>a.any</code> )                                   | 173        |
| 17.9.2 Universal check, $\forall$ ( <code>a.all</code> )                                     | 173        |
| 17.9.3 Pairwise check of two arrays ( <code>a.corresponds</code> )                           | 173        |
| 17.9.4 Pairwise check, providing access to the index ( <code>a.correspondsWithIndex</code> ) | 174        |
| 17.10 Restructuring  | 174        |
| 17.10.1 Sliding window ( <code>a.slidingWindow</code> )                                      | 174        |
| 17.10.2 Unique combinations of a fixed size ( <code>a.combinations</code> )                  | 174        |
| 17.10.3 Permutations ( <code>a.permutations</code> )   | 175        |
| 17.10.4 Flatten array ( <code>a.flatten</code> )   | 175        |
| 17.10.5 Group items by category ( <code>a.groupby</code> )                                   | 175        |
| <b>18 Map manipulation library</b>   | <b>176</b> |
| 18.1 Basic access  | 176        |
| 18.1.1 Length ( <code>map.len</code> )   | 176        |
| 18.1.2 Extract the keys ( <code>map.keys</code> )  | 176        |
| 18.1.3 Extract the values ( <code>map.values</code> )  | 176        |
| 18.2 Search and replace  | 176        |
| 18.2.1 Contains key ( <code>map.containsKey</code> )   | 176        |
| 18.2.2 Contains value ( <code>map.containsValue</code> )                                     | 177        |
| 18.3 Manipulation  | 177        |
| 18.3.1 Insert a key-value pair ( <code>map.add</code> )                                      | 177        |
| 18.3.2 Remove a key ( <code>map.remove</code> )  | 178        |
| 18.3.3 Keep only certain keys ( <code>map.only</code> )                                      | 178        |
| 18.3.4 Keep all except certain keys ( <code>map.except</code> )                              | 178        |
| 18.3.5 Add or replace keys with an overlay map ( <code>map.update</code> )                   | 179        |
| 18.3.6 Split map into an array of single-key maps ( <code>map.split</code> )                 | 179        |
| 18.3.7 Join an array of maps into one map ( <code>map.join</code> )                          | 179        |
| 18.4 Extreme values by key   | 179        |
| 18.4.1 Argument maximum ( <code>map.argmax</code> )  | 180        |
| 18.4.2 Argument minimum ( <code>map.argmin</code> )  | 180        |
| 18.4.3 Argument maximum with a less-than function ( <code>map.argmaxLT</code> )              | 180        |
| 18.4.4 Argument minimum with a less-than function ( <code>map.argminLT</code> )              | 181        |
| 18.4.5 Maximum $N$ arguments ( <code>map.argmaxN</code> )                                    | 181        |
| 18.4.6 Minimum $N$ arguments ( <code>map.argminN</code> )                                    | 181        |
| 18.4.7 Maximum $N$ arguments with a less-than function ( <code>map.argmaxNLT</code> )        | 182        |
| 18.4.8 Minimum $N$ arguments with a less-than function ( <code>map.argminNLT</code> )        | 182        |

|           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 18.5      | Set or set-like functions  | 183        |
| 18.5.1    | Convert an array to a map-set ( <code>map.toset</code> )                             | 183        |
| 18.5.2    | Convert a map to an array-set ( <code>map.fromset</code> )                           | 183        |
| 18.5.3    | Determine if an object is in the set ( <code>map.in</code> )                         | 183        |
| 18.5.4    | Union ( <code>map.union</code> )   | 184        |
| 18.5.5    | Intersection ( <code>map.intersection</code> )                                       | 184        |
| 18.5.6    | Set difference ( <code>map.diff</code> )   | 184        |
| 18.5.7    | Symmetric set difference ( <code>map.symdiff</code> )                                | 185        |
| 18.5.8    | Subset check ( <code>map.subset</code> )   | 185        |
| 18.5.9    | Disjointness check ( <code>map.disjoint</code> )                                     | 185        |
| 18.6      | Functional programming   | 186        |
| 18.6.1    | Transform map items with a function ( <code>map.map</code> )                         | 186        |
| 18.6.2    | Transform map items, providing access to the key ( <code>map.mapWithKey</code> )     | 186        |
| 18.6.3    | Filter map items with a function ( <code>map.filter</code> )                         | 186        |
| 18.6.4    | Filter map items, providing access to the key ( <code>map.filterWithKey</code> )     | 187        |
| 18.6.5    | Filter and map ( <code>map.filterMap</code> )  | 187        |
| 18.6.6    | Filter and map, providing access to the keys ( <code>map.filterMapWithKey</code> )   | 187        |
| 18.6.7    | Map and flatten ( <code>map.flatMap</code> )   | 188        |
| 18.6.8    | Map and flatten, providing access to the keys ( <code>map.flatMapWithKey</code> )    | 188        |
| 18.6.9    | Zip and map ( <code>map.zipmap</code> )  | 188        |
| 18.6.10   | Zip and map, providing access to the keys ( <code>map.zipmapWithKey</code> )         | 189        |
| 18.7      | Functional tests   | 190        |
| 18.7.1    | Pairwise check of two maps ( <code>map.corresponds</code> )                          | 190        |
| 18.7.2    | Pairwise check, providing access to the keys ( <code>map.correspondsWithKey</code> ) | 190        |
| <b>19</b> | <b>Bytes manipulation library</b>  | <b>192</b> |
| 19.1      | Basic access   | 192        |
| 19.1.1    | Length ( <code>bytes.len</code> )  | 192        |
| 19.1.2    | Extract subsequence ( <code>bytes.subseq</code> )                                    | 192        |
| 19.1.3    | Modify subsequence ( <code>bytes.subseqto</code> )                                   | 192        |
| 19.2      | Test validity  | 193        |
| 19.2.1    | Verify ASCII format ( <code>bytes.isAscii</code> )                                   | 193        |
| 19.2.2    | Verify LATIN-1 format ( <code>bytes.isLatin1</code> )                                | 193        |
| 19.2.3    | Verify UTF-8 format ( <code>bytes.isUtf8</code> )                                    | 193        |
| 19.2.4    | Verify UTF-16 format ( <code>bytes.isUtf16</code> )                                  | 193        |
| 19.2.5    | Verify UTF-16 big endian format ( <code>bytes.isUtf16be</code> )                     | 194        |
| 19.2.6    | Verify UTF-16 little endian format ( <code>bytes.isUtf16le</code> )                  | 194        |
| 19.3      | Decode bytes to strings  | 194        |

|           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 19.3.1    | Decode from ASCII format ( <code>bytes.decodeAscii</code> )                  | 194        |
| 19.3.2    | Decode from LATIN-1 format ( <code>bytes.decodeLatin1</code> )               | 195        |
| 19.3.3    | Decode from UTF-8 format ( <code>bytes.decodeUtf8</code> )                   | 195        |
| 19.3.4    | Decode from UTF-16 format ( <code>bytes.decodeUtf16</code> )                 | 195        |
| 19.3.5    | Decode from UTF-16 big endian format ( <code>bytes.decodeUtf16be</code> )    | 196        |
| 19.3.6    | Decode from UTF-16 little endian format ( <code>bytes.decodeUtf16le</code> ) | 196        |
| 19.4      | Encode strings to bytes  | 196        |
| 19.4.1    | Encode to ASCII format ( <code>bytes.encodeAscii</code> )                    | 196        |
| 19.4.2    | Encode to LATIN-1 format ( <code>bytes.encodeLatin1</code> )                 | 196        |
| 19.4.3    | Encode to UTF-8 format ( <code>bytes.encodeUtf8</code> )                     | 197        |
| 19.4.4    | Encode to UTF-16 format ( <code>bytes.encodeUtf16</code> )                   | 197        |
| 19.4.5    | Encode to UTF-16 big endian format ( <code>bytes.encodeUtf16be</code> )      | 197        |
| 19.4.6    | Encode to UTF-16 little endian format ( <code>bytes.encodeUtf16le</code> )   | 198        |
| 19.5      | Base64 encoding  | 198        |
| 19.5.1    | Encode bytes as a base64 string ( <code>bytes.toBase64</code> )              | 198        |
| 19.5.2    | Decode base64 string to bytes ( <code>bytes.fromBase64</code> )              | 198        |
| <b>20</b> | <b>Manipulation of other data structures</b>                                 | <b>199</b> |
| 20.1      | Fixed  | 199        |
| 20.1.1    | Convert to bytes ( <code>fixed.toBytes</code> )                              | 199        |
| 20.1.2    | Convert from bytes ( <code>fixed.fromBytes</code> )                          | 199        |
| 20.2      | Enum   | 199        |
| 20.2.1    | String representation ( <code>enum.toString</code> )                         | 199        |
| 20.2.2    | Integer representation ( <code>enum.toInt</code> )                           | 199        |
| 20.2.3    | Number of symbols ( <code>enum.numSymbols</code> )                           | 200        |
| <b>21</b> | <b>Date/time handling</b>  | <b>201</b> |
| 21.1      | Extracting conventional time units from timestamp                            | 201        |
| 21.1.1    | Year from timestamp ( <code>time.year</code> )                               | 201        |
| 21.1.2    | Month of year from timestamp ( <code>time.monthOfYear</code> )               | 201        |
| 21.1.3    | Day of year from timestamp ( <code>time.dayOfYear</code> )                   | 202        |
| 21.1.4    | Day of month from timestamp ( <code>time.dayOfMonth</code> )                 | 202        |
| 21.1.5    | Day of week from timestamp ( <code>time.dayOfWeek</code> )                   | 203        |
| 21.1.6    | Hour of day from timestamp ( <code>time.hourOfDay</code> )                   | 204        |
| 21.1.7    | Minutes past the hour from timestamp ( <code>time.minuteOfHour</code> )      | 204        |
| 21.1.8    | Seconds past the minute from timestamp ( <code>time.secondOfMinute</code> )  | 205        |
| 21.2      | Constructing timestamp from conventional units                               | 205        |
| 21.2.1    | Make timestamp ( <code>time.makeTimestamp</code> )                           | 205        |
| 21.3      | Querying time intervals  | 206        |

|           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 21.3.1    | Seconds of minute range ( <code>time.isSecondOfMinute</code> )                                 | 206        |
| 21.3.2    | Minutes of hour range ( <code>time.isMinuteOfHour</code> )                                     | 207        |
| 21.3.3    | Hour of day range ( <code>time.isHourOfDay</code> )  | 208        |
| 21.3.4    | Day of week range ( <code>time.isDayOfWeek</code> )  | 208        |
| 21.3.5    | Day of month range ( <code>time.isDayOfMonth</code> )  | 209        |
| 21.3.6    | Month of year range ( <code>time.isMonthOfYear</code> )  | 210        |
| 21.3.7    | Day of year range ( <code>time.isDayOfYear</code> )  | 210        |
| 21.3.8    | Weekend range ( <code>time.isWeekend</code> )  | 211        |
| 21.3.9    | Working hours range ( <code>time.isWorkHours</code> )  | 212        |
| <b>22</b> | <b>Impute library (missing data handling)</b>  | <b>213</b> |
| 22.1      | Missing values as null   | 213        |
| 22.1.1    | Skip record or halt processing ( <code>impute.errorOnNull</code> )                             | 213        |
| 22.1.2    | Replace with default ( <code>impute.defaultOnNull</code> )                                     | 213        |
| 22.2      | Floating point missing values  | 213        |
| 22.2.1    | Check for not-a-number ( <code>impute.isnan</code> )   | 213        |
| 22.2.2    | Check for infinity ( <code>impute.isinf</code> )   | 214        |
| 22.2.3    | Ensure a finite number ( <code>impute.isnum</code> )   | 214        |
| 22.2.4    | Skip record or halt processing ( <code>impute.errorOnNonNum</code> )                           | 214        |
| 22.2.5    | Replace with default ( <code>impute.defaultOnNonNum</code> )                                   | 215        |
| <b>23</b> | <b>Interpolation library</b>   | <b>216</b> |
| 23.1      | Histogram-like binning ( <code>interp.bin</code> )   | 216        |
| 23.2      | Nearest point, vector, or abstract type ( <code>interp.nearest</code> )                        | 216        |
| 23.3      | Linear interpolation between two nearest 1-dim points ( <code>interp.linear</code> )           | 217        |
| 23.4      | Linear interpolation with flat endpoints ( <code>interp.linearFlat</code> )                    | 217        |
| 23.5      | Linear interpolation with missing values after endpoints ( <code>interp.linearMissing</code> ) | 218        |
| <b>24</b> | <b>Probability libraries</b>   | <b>220</b> |
| 24.1      | Uniform distribution   | 220        |
| 24.1.1    | Probability density function ( <code>prob.dist.uniformPDF</code> )                             | 220        |
| 24.1.2    | Cumulative distribution function ( <code>prob.dist.uniformCDF</code> )                         | 220        |
| 24.1.3    | Quantile function ( <code>prob.dist.uniformQF</code> )   | 221        |
| 24.2      | Exponential distribution   | 221        |
| 24.2.1    | Probability density function ( <code>prob.dist.exponentialPDF</code> )                         | 221        |
| 24.2.2    | Cumulative distribution function ( <code>prob.dist.exponentialCDF</code> )                     | 222        |
| 24.2.3    | Quantile function ( <code>prob.dist.exponentialQF</code> )                                     | 222        |
| 24.3      | Gaussian (normal) distribution   | 223        |
| 24.3.1    | Probability density function ( <code>prob.dist.gaussianLL</code> )                             | 223        |

|         |  |     |
|---------|--|-----|
| 24.3.2  | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.gaussianCDF)         | 224 |
| 24.3.3  | Quantile function (prob.dist.gaussianQF)                         | 224 |
| 24.4    | Lognormal distribution   | 225 |
| 24.4.1  | Probability density function (prob.dist.lognormalPDF)            | 225 |
| 24.4.2  | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.lognormalCDF)        | 226 |
| 24.4.3  | Quantile function (prob.dist.lognormalQF)                        | 226 |
| 24.5    | Cauchy distribution  | 227 |
| 24.5.1  | Probability density function (prob.dist.cauchyPDF)               | 227 |
| 24.5.2  | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.cauchyCDF)           | 227 |
| 24.5.3  | Quantile function (prob.dist.cauchyQF)                           | 228 |
| 24.6    | Binomial distribution  | 228 |
| 24.6.1  | Probability density function (prob.dist.binomialPDF)             | 228 |
| 24.6.2  | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.binomialCDF)         | 229 |
| 24.6.3  | Quantile function (prob.dist.binomialQF)                         | 229 |
| 24.7    | Negative Binomial  | 230 |
| 24.7.1  | Probability density function (prob.dist.negativebinomialPDF)     | 230 |
| 24.7.2  | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.negativebinomialCDF) | 231 |
| 24.7.3  | Quantile function (prob.dist.negativebinomialQF)                 | 231 |
| 24.8    | Poisson distribution   | 232 |
| 24.8.1  | Probability density function (prob.dist.poissonPDF)              | 232 |
| 24.8.2  | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.poissonCDF)          | 232 |
| 24.8.3  | Quantile function (prob.dist.poissonQF)                          | 233 |
| 24.9    | Student's t distribution   | 233 |
| 24.9.1  | Probability density function (prob.dist.tPDF)                    | 233 |
| 24.9.2  | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.tCDF)                | 234 |
| 24.9.3  | Quantile function (prob.dist.tQF)                                | 234 |
| 24.10   | F distribution   | 234 |
| 24.10.1 | Probability density function (prob.dist.fPDF)                    | 234 |
| 24.10.2 | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.fCDF)                | 235 |
| 24.10.3 | Quantile function (prob.dist.fQF)                                | 236 |
| 24.11   | Chi-square distribution  | 236 |
| 24.11.1 | Probability density function (prob.dist.chi2PDF)                 | 236 |
| 24.11.2 | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.chi2CDF)             | 237 |
| 24.11.3 | Quantile function (prob.dist.chi2QF)                             | 237 |
| 24.12   | Beta distribution  | 238 |
| 24.12.1 | Probability density function (prob.dist.betaPDF)                 | 238 |
| 24.12.2 | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.betaCDF)             | 238 |
| 24.12.3 | Quantile function (prob.dist.betaQF)                             | 239 |



|           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 24.13     | Gamma distribution   | 239        |
| 24.13.1   | Probability density function (prob.dist.gammaPDF)                                    | 239        |
| 24.13.2   | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.gammaCDF)                                | 240        |
| 24.13.3   | Quantile function (prob.dist.gammaQF)  | 240        |
| 24.14     | Geometric distribution   | 241        |
| 24.14.1   | Probability density function (prob.dist.geometricPDF)                                | 241        |
| 24.14.2   | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.geometricCDF)                            | 241        |
| 24.14.3   | Quantile function (prob.dist.geometricQF)  | 242        |
| 24.15     | Hypergeometric distribution  | 242        |
| 24.15.1   | Probability density function (prob.dist.hypergeometricPDF)                           | 242        |
| 24.15.2   | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.hypergeometricCDF)                       | 243        |
| 24.15.3   | Quantile function (prob.dist.hypergeometricQF)                                       | 244        |
| 24.16     | Weibull distribution   | 244        |
| 24.16.1   | Probability density function (prob.dist.weibullPDF)                                  | 244        |
| 24.16.2   | Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.weibullCDF)                              | 245        |
| 24.16.3   | Quantile function (prob.dist.weibullQF)  | 245        |
| <b>25</b> | <b>Descriptive statistics libraries</b>  | <b>247</b> |
| 25.1      | Statistical tests  | 247        |
| 25.1.1    | Kolmogorov-Smirnov test of two distributions (stat.test.kolmogorov)                  | 247        |
| 25.1.2    | Compute residual of a fit (stat.test.residual)                                       | 247        |
| 25.1.3    | Compute the pull of a fit (stat.test.pull)   | 248        |
| 25.1.4    | Compute the Mahalanobis of a fit (stat.test.mahalanobis)                             | 249        |
| 25.1.5    | Update a cumulative $\chi^2$ calculation (stat.test.updateChi2)                      | 249        |
| 25.1.6    | Compute the reduced $\chi^2$ (stat.test.reducedChi2)                                 | 250        |
| 25.1.7    | Compute the $\chi^2$ probability (stat.test.chi2Prob)                                | 250        |
| 25.2      | Sample statistics  | 251        |
| 25.2.1    | Incremental count, mean, and/or variance (stat.sample.update)                        | 251        |
| 25.2.2    | Incremental covariance matrix (stat.sample.updateCovariance)                         | 251        |
| 25.2.3    | Incremental count, mean, and/or variance in a window (stat.sample.updateWindow)      | 252        |
| 25.2.4    | Exponentially weighted moving average (EWMA) (stat.sample.updateEWMA)                | 253        |
| 25.2.5    | Doubly exponential average with trend (stat.sample.updateHoltWinters)                | 254        |
| 25.2.6    | Triply exponential average: trend and period (stat.sample.updateHoltWintersPeriodic) | 255        |
| 25.2.7    | Make one forecast from a Holt-Winters state (stat.sample.forecast1HoltWinters)       | 256        |
| 25.2.8    | Make many forecasts from a Holt-Winters state (stat.sample.forecastHoltWinters)      | 257        |
| 25.2.9    | Fill a histogram (stat.sample.fillHistogram)   | 258        |
| 25.2.10   | Fill a two-dimensional histogram (stat.sample.fillHistogram2d)                       | 260        |
| 25.2.11   | Fill a counter/categorical histogram (stat.sample.fillCounter)                       | 262        |

|           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 25.2.12   | Maintain a top-N list ( <code>stat.sample.topN</code> ) . . . . .  | 262        |
| 25.3      | Change detection . . . . .   | 263        |
| 25.3.1    | Historical record of triggered events ( <code>stat.change.updateTrigger</code> ) . . . . .               | 263        |
| 25.3.2    | Simple difference over uncertainty ( <code>stat.change.zValue</code> ) . . . . .                         | 264        |
| 25.3.3    | Cumulative sum ( <code>stat.change.updateCUSUM</code> ) . . . . .  | 264        |
| <b>26</b> | <b>Data mining libraries</b>   | <b>266</b> |
| 26.1      | Regression . . . . .   | 266        |
| 26.1.1    | Apply the result of a linear regression ( <code>model.reg.linear</code> ) . . . . .                      | 266        |
| 26.1.2    | Propagate uncertainties through a linear regression ( <code>model.reg.linearVariance</code> ) . . . . .  | 267        |
| 26.1.3    | Fit and predict a Gaussian Process ( <code>model.reg.gaussianProcess</code> ) . . . . .                  | 268        |
| 26.2      | Decision and regression Trees . . . . .  | 269        |
| 26.2.1    | All-in-one function for simplest case ( <code>model.tree.simpleTree</code> ) . . . . .                   | 269        |
| 26.2.2    | Simple test function for a tree node ( <code>model.tree.simpleTest</code> ) . . . . .                    | 270        |
| 26.2.3    | Test function for a tree node with logical operators ( <code>model.tree.compoundTest</code> ) . . . . .  | 271        |
| 26.2.4    | Test function with missing value handling ( <code>model.tree.missingTest</code> ) . . . . .              | 272        |
| 26.2.5    | Chain of surrogate tests ( <code>model.tree.surrogateTest</code> ) . . . . .                             | 272        |
| 26.2.6    | Tree walk without explicit missing value handling ( <code>model.tree.simpleWalk</code> ) . . . . .       | 273        |
| 26.2.7    | Tree walk with three branches: pass, fail, and missing ( <code>model.tree.missingWalk</code> ) . . . . . | 273        |
| 26.3      | Cluster models . . . . .   | 274        |
| 26.3.1    | Closest cluster ( <code>model.cluster.closest</code> ) . . . . .   | 274        |
| 26.3.2    | Closest N clusters or N-nearest neighbors ( <code>model.cluster.closestN</code> ) . . . . .              | 275        |
| 26.3.3    | Random seeds for online clustering ( <code>model.cluster.randomSeeds</code> ) . . . . .                  | 276        |
| 26.3.4    | Online clustering with k-means ( <code>model.cluster.kmeansIteration</code> ) . . . . .                  | 276        |
| 26.3.5    | Update cluster using the mean of data points ( <code>model.cluster.updateMean</code> ) . . . . .         | 277        |
| 26.4      | Nearest neighbor models . . . . .  | 277        |
| 26.4.1    | K nearest points ( <code>model.neighbor.nearestK</code> ) . . . . .                                      | 277        |
| 26.4.2    | All points within R ( <code>model.neighbor.ballR</code> ) . . . . .                                      | 278        |
| 26.4.3    | Mean of a sample of points, with weights ( <code>model.neighbor.mean</code> ) . . . . .                  | 279        |
| 26.5      | Naive Bayes . . . . .  | 280        |
| 26.5.1    | Bernoulli two-category likelihood ( <code>model.naive.bernoulli</code> ) . . . . .                       | 280        |
| 26.5.2    | Multinomial multi-category likelihood ( <code>model.naive.multinomial</code> ) . . . . .                 | 280        |
| 26.5.3    | Gaussian continuous likelihood ( <code>model.naive.gaussian</code> ) . . . . .                           | 281        |
| 26.6      | Neural networks . . . . .  | 282        |
| 26.6.1    | Feedforward neural network organized in layers ( <code>model.neural.simpleLayers</code> ) . . . . .      | 282        |
| 26.7      | Support vector machines . . . . .  | 282        |
| 26.7.1    | Basic SVM ( <code>model.svm.score</code> ) . . . . .   | 282        |

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Motivation for PFA

The Portable Format for Analytics (PFA) is a mini-language for mathematical calculations. It differs from most programming languages in that it is optimized for automatic code generation, rather than writing programs by hand. The primary use-case is to represent the output of machine learning algorithms, such that they can be freely moved between systems. Traditionally, this field has been dominated by special-purpose file formats, each representing only one type of statistical model. The Predictive Model Markup Language (PMML) provides a means of unifying the most common model types into one file format. However, PMML can only express a fixed set of pre-defined model types; new model types must be agreed upon by the Data Mining Group (DMG) and integrated into a new version of PMML, then that new version must be adopted by the community before it is widely usable.

PFA represents models and analytic procedures more generally by providing generic programming constructs, such as conditionals, loops, persistent state, and callback functions, in addition to a basic suite of statistical tools. Conventional models like regression, decision trees, and clustering are expressed by referencing the appropriate library function, just as in PMML, but new models can be expressed by composing library functions or passing user-defined callbacks. Most new statistical techniques are variants of old techniques, so a small number of functions with the appropriate hooks for inserting user code can represent a wide variety of methods, many of which have not been discovered yet.

Given that flexibility is important, one might consider using a general purpose programming language, such as C, Java, Python, or especially R, which is specifically designed for statistics. While this is often the easiest method for small problems that are explored, formulated, and solved on an analyst's computer, it is difficult to scale up to network-sized solutions or to deploy on production systems that need to be more carefully controlled than a personal laptop. The special-purpose code may depend on libraries that cannot be deployed, or may even be hard to identify exhaustively. In some cases, the custom code might be regarded as a stability or security threat that must be thoroughly reviewed before deployment. If the analytic algorithm needs to be deployed multiple times before it is satisfactory and each deployment is reviewed for reasons unrelated to its analytic content, development would be delayed unnecessarily. This problem is solved by decoupling the analytic workflow into a part that deals exclusively with mathematics (the PFA scoring engine) and the rest of the infrastructure (the PFA host). A mathematical algorithm implemented in PFA can be updated frequently with minimal review, since PFA is incapable of raising most stability or security issues, due to its limited access.

PFA is restricted to the following operations: mathematical functions on numbers, strings, raw bytes, homogeneous lists, homogeneous maps (also known as hash-tables, associative arrays, or dictionaries), heterogeneous records, and unions of the above, where mathematical functions include basic operations, special functions, data structure manipulations, missing data handling, descriptive statistics, and common model types such as regression, decision trees, and clustering, parameterized for flexibility. PFA does not include any means of accessing the operating system, the file system, or the network, so a rouge PFA engine cannot expose or manipulate data other than that which is intentionally funneled into it by the host system. The full PFA specification allows recursion and untermiated loops, but execution time is limited by a timeout. PFA documents may need to be reviewed for mathematical correctness, but they do not need to be reviewed for safety.

Another reason to use PFA as an intermediate model representation is for simplicity of code generation. A machine learning algorithm generates an executable procedure, usually a simple, parameterized decider algorithm that categorizes or makes predictions based on new data. Although the parameters might be encoded in a static file, some component must be executable. A PFA document bundles the executable with its parameters, simplifying version control.

The syntax of PFA is better suited to automatic code generation than most programming languages.

Many languages have complex syntax to accommodate the way people think while programming, including infix operators, a distinction between statements and expressions, and in some cases even meaningful whitespace. Though useful when writing programs by hand, these features only complicate automatic code generation. A PFA document is an expression tree rendered in JSON, and trees are easy to programmatically compose into larger trees without introducing syntax errors in the generated code. This is well-known in the Lisp community, since the ease of writing code-modifying macros in Lisp is often credited to its exclusive use of expression trees, rendered as parenthesized lists (known as S-expressions). PFA uses JSON, rather than S-expressions, because libraries for manipulating JSON objects are more widely available and JSON provides a convenient syntax for maps, but the transliteration between JSON and S-expressions is straight-forward.

Another benefit of PFA’s simplicity relative to general programming languages is that it is more amenable to static analysis. A PFA host can more thoroughly examine an incoming PFA document for undesirable features. Although PFA makes use of callback functions to provide generic algorithms, functions are not first-class objects in the language, meaning that they cannot be dynamically assigned to variables. The identity of every function call can be determined without running the engine, which makes it possible to statically generate a graph of function calls and identify recursive loops. In very limited runtime environments, such as some GPUs, the compiler implicitly inlines all function calls, so recursion is not possible. In cases like these, static analysis of the PFA document is a necessary step in generating the executable.

A PFA document can also be statically type-checked. This allows for faster execution times, since types do not need to be checked at runtime, but it also provides additional safety to the PFA host.

PFA uses Apache Avro schemae for type annotations. Avro is an open-source serialization protocol, widely used in Hadoop and related projects, whose type schemae are expressed as JSON objects and whose data structures can be expressed as JSON objects. Therefore, all parts of the PFA engine, including control structures, type annotations, and embedded data are all expressed in one seamless JSON object. Avro additionally has well-defined rules to resolve different but possibly compatible schemae, which PFA reinterprets as type promotion (allowing integers to be passed to a function that expects floating-point numbers, for instance). When interpreted this way, Avro also has a type-safe null, which PFA uses to ensure that missing data are always explicitly handled. Finally, the input and output of every PFA engine can always be readily (de)serialized into Avro’s binary format or JSON representation, since Avro libraries are available on a wide variety of platforms.

## 1.2 Terminology used in this specification

Within this specification, the key words “MUST”, “MUST NOT”, “REQUIRED”, “SHALL”, “SHALL NOT”, “SHOULD”, “SHOULD NOT”, “RECOMMENDED”, “MAY”, and “OPTIONAL” are to be interpreted as described in RFC 2119 (see [RFC2119](#)). However, for readability, these words do not appear in all uppercase letters in this specification.

At times, this specification provides hints and suggestions for implementation. These suggestions are not normative and conformance with this specification does not depend on their realization. These hints contain the expression “We suggest...”, “Specific implementations may...”, or similar wording.

This specification uses the terms “JSON object”, “JSON object member name”, “JSON object member value”, “JSON array”, “JSON array value”, “number”, “integer”, “string”, “boolean”, and “null” as defined in the JSON specification ([RFC-4627](#)), sections 2.2 through 2.5. It also references and quotes sections of the Avro 1.7.6 specification (<http://avro.apache.org/docs/1.7.6/spec.html>).

## 1.3 PFA MIME type and file name extension

The recommended MIME type for PFA is “application/pfa+json”, though this is not yet in the process of standardization.

It is recommended that PFA files have the extension “pfa” (all lowercase) on all platforms. It is recommended that gzip-compressed PFA files have the extension “pfaz” (all lowercase) on all platforms.

## 1.4 Levels of PFA conformance and PFA subsets

PFA is a large specification with many modules, so some projects or vendors may wish to implement some but not all of the specification. However, interoperability is the reason PFA exists; if an implementation does not adhere to the standard, it has limited value. It is therefore useful to explicitly define what it means for a system to partially implement the standard.

JSON subtrees of a PFA document are interpreted in the following six contexts.

- Top-level fields are JSON object member name, value pairs in the outermost JSON object of the PFA document. They have unique member names and describe global aspects of the scoring engine.
- Special forms are JSON objects that specify executable expressions and function definitions. Each is associated with a unique name.
- Library functions are strings that specify routines not defined in the PFA document itself. Each is associated with a unique name that does not conflict with any of the special forms’ names.
- Avro type schemae are JSON objects and strings that describe data types. The syntax and meaning of Avro types are specified in [the Avro 1.7.6 specification](#).
- Embedded data are JSON objects, JSON arrays, numbers, integers, strings, booleans, and nulls that describe data structures. The syntax and meaning of these objects are also defined by Avro, as the format used by the **JSONEncoder** and **JSONDecoder**.
- Options are JSON object member values of the **options** top-level field and may be overridden by the PFA system. They all have well-defined defaults and unique, hierarchical names.

A system may be partially PFA compliant if it implements some but not all top-level fields, some but not all special forms, or some but not all library functions. Its coverage may be specified by listing the object member names of the top-level fields that it does implement, the names of the special forms that it does implement, and the names of the library functions that it does implement. Those top-level fields, special forms, and library functions that it does implement must be completely and correctly implemented. The coverage is therefore atomic and one can immediately determine if a particular system can execute a particular PFA document by checking the set of names used by the document against the set of names implemented by the system.

Some special forms and library functions make use of some top-level fields. For example, library functions that generate random numbers use the **randseed** field for configuration. These special forms and library functions cannot be considered implemented unless the corresponding top-level fields are also implemented. The dependencies are explicitly defined in this specification.

Avro type schemae and JSON-encoded data should be completely implemented, to the extent defined by the Avro specification. We suggest that implementations use language-specific Avro libraries as much as possible, rather than implementing Avro-related features in a PFA system.

Options may also be implemented atomically by name. If a named option is not implemented, the system should behave as though that option had its default value, regardless of whether the option is explicitly set in the PFA document. Options can in general be overridden by a host system, so if a host system doesn’t implement an option, it is as though the system enforces the default.

The PFA standard is defined so that a PFA-compliant system can verify that the JSON types of a PFA document are correctly composed (syntax check), verify that the PFA invariants are maintained and Avro

data types are correctly composed (semantic check), and impose additional constraints on the set of top-level fields, special forms, and library functions used (optional checks). A PFA-compliant system should perform the syntax and semantic checks, including all type inference and type checking, though it is not strictly required. A PFA document that does not satisfy these invariants and type constraints is not valid and its behavior is not defined by this specification. The third set of checks, however, is completely optional and different systems may apply different constraints on the kinds of scoring engines they are willing to execute. For instance, an implementation targeting a limited environment in which recursion is not possible may analyze the document and reject it if any recursive loops are found.

This specification does not define any standardized subsets of PFA. As stated above, partial conformance is defined by ad hoc subsets of atomic units. However, as experience develops, the community may define industry-standard subsets of PFA for specific purposes or special environments. Conforming to a standardized subset would provide better interoperability than defining ad hoc subsets, and we would recommend such a standard when it exists. At present, we can only recommend a carefully chosen ad hoc subset or complete conformance.

## 1.5 Updates to the specification

Updates to the PFA specification are labeled with version numbers. The version numbers have the strict form `[1-9][0-9]*\.[1-9][0-9]*\.[1-9][0-9]*` where the first number is the major release number (major changes to the specification, such as new special forms, behavior, or top-level fields), the second is the minor release number (new features, such as new functions or function signatures), and the third is the bug-fix release number (rectifying errors in intention). Version numbers have a strict lexicographic order. **FIXME: Should the first and second numbers be year and month of release, respectively? In that case, the major revision number would not necessarily imply major changes.**

Any changes in which previously valid PFA becomes invalid must go through a deprecation phase for several versions. When a PFA model uses a deprecated special form, function signature, or top-level field, the PFA implementation should issue a warning but accept the model until the cut-off version.

Changes in which previously invalid PFA becomes valid can become effective immediately.

Other backward-incompatible changes, such as valid PFA changing its behavior, are not allowed. New behaviors must introduce new function names, function signatures, special form structures, or top-level field names and deprecate the old ones.

## 1.6 Open-source implementations

The following open-source implementations can help clarify this specification.

**Hadrian:** A PFA system written in Scala for the Java Virtual Machine (JVM). It performs all necessary checks and dynamically compiles PFA documents into JVM bytecode for fast execution. Available from <https://github.com/opendatagroup/hadrian>.

**Titus:** A PFA system written in Python. It performs all necessary checks, interprets PFA documents for testing, and transforms Python-based machine learning outputs into PFA. Available from <https://github.com/opendatagroup/hadrian>.

Although these implementations can help clarify the intent of the specification for future implementations, they are not normative definitions of the standard. Only this document (and those that may supersede it) are normative. All versions of this document, including the latest version, can be found on the websites listed above.

If you have a PFA implementation that you would like to see listed here, send an e-mail to [info@dmg.org](mailto:info@dmg.org).

## 2 PFA document structure

### 2.1 Top-level fields

A PFA document is a serialized JSON object representing an executable scoring engine. Only the following JSON object member names may appear at this JSON nesting level. These are the top-level fields referred to in the [conformance section](#) of this specification. Three fields, **action**, **input**, and **output**, are required for every PFA document and are therefore required for every PFA implementation. The rest are optional for PFA documents and not strictly required for PFA implementations. As explained in the conformance section, not implementing some top-level fields can make some special forms and functions unimplementable.

**name:** A string used to identify the scoring engine.

**method:** A string that may be “map”, “emit”, or “fold” ([see Sec. 3.2](#)). If absent, the default value is “map”.

**input:** An Avro schema representing the data type of data provided to the scoring engine ([see Sec. 3.4](#)).

**output:** An Avro schema representing the data type of data produced by the scoring engine ([see Sec. 3.4](#)). The way that output is returned to the host system depends on the **method**.

**begin:** An [expression](#) or JSON array of [expressions](#) that are executed in the begin phase of the scoring engine’s run ([see Sec. 3.1](#)).

**action:** An [expression](#) or JSON array of [expressions](#) that are executed for each input datum in the active phase of the scoring engine’s run ([see Sec. 3.1](#)).

**end:** An [expression](#) or JSON array of [expressions](#) that are executed in the end phase of the scoring engine’s run ([see Sec. 3.1](#)).

**fcns:** A JSON object whose member values are [function definitions](#), defining routines that may be called by expressions in **begin**, **action**, **end**, or by expressions in other functions.

**zero:** Embedded JSON data whose type must match the **output** type of the engine. This must be present in the “fold” **method** initialize the fold aggregation, and it must not be present in the “map” or “emit” **method**.

**merge:** An [expression](#) or JSON array of [expressions](#) that may be executed if the scoring engine container needs to combine partial results from independent “fold” engines. It must be present with the “fold” **method** and it must not be present with the “map” or “emit” **method**.

**cells:** A JSON object whose member values specify statically allocated, named, typed units of persistent state or embedded data ([see Sec. 3.5](#)). The format of this JSON object is restricted: [see Sec. 2.2](#).

**pools:** A JSON object whose member values specify dynamically allocated namespaces of typed persistent state ([see Sec. 3.5](#)). The format of this JSON object is restricted: [see Sec. 2.2](#).

**randseed:** An integer which, if present, sets the seed for pseudorandom number generation ([see Sec. 3.9](#)).





```

        "fail": {"string": "yes-no"}}},
    "fail":
        {"TreeNode":
            {"field": "three",
             "operator": "==",
             "value": {"string": "TEST"},
             "pass": {"string": "no-yes"},
             "fail": {"string": "no-no"}}}}},
    "action":
        {"model.tree.simpleWalk": [
            "input",
            {"cell": "tree"},
            {"params": [{"d": "Datum"}, {"t": "TreeNode"}],
             "ret": "boolean",
             "do": {"model.tree.simpleTest": ["d", "t"]}}
        ]}}

```

## 2.2 Cells and Pools

The **cells** and **pools** top-level fields, if present, are JSON objects whose member values are cell-specifications or pool-specifications, respectively. A cell is a mutable, global data store that holds a single value with a specific type, and a pool is a mutable map from dynamically allocated names to values of a specific type (see [Sec. 3.5](#)).

A cell-specification is a JSON object with the following fields.

**type:** (*required*) An Avro schema representing the data type of this cell.

**init:** (*required*) If **source** (below) is “embedded” or not provided, then this is the initial value of the cell as embedded JSON, matching **type**. If **source** is “json” or “avro”, this is a file name or URL pointing to the initial value of the cell. The file name may be relative or absolute and is formatted for the target operating system (e.g. UNIX-formatted with forward slashes or Windows-formatted with backslashes). It is interpreted as a URL if the whole string matches the following pattern: `[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9\+\-\.\.]*://.*` (the first character is a letter, followed by letters or plus, hyphen, or dot, followed by colon-slash-slash and arbitrary text until the end of the string).

**shared:** An optional boolean specifying whether this cell is thread-local to one scoring engine or shared among a battery of similar engines (see [Sec. 3.6](#)). The default is **false**.

**rollback:** An optional boolean specifying whether this cell should be rolled back to the state it had at the beginning of an **action** if an [exception](#) occurs during the **action**. The default is **false**, and **shared** and **rollback** are mutually incompatible: they cannot both be **true**.

**source:** An optional string specifying whether the **init** data is “embedded” (the default), “json” (formatted exactly like “embedded”, but in an external file or resource), or “avro” (Avro formatted in an external file or resource). The data, once retrieved, must have a type that matches **type**.

A pool-specification is a JSON object with the following fields.

**type:** (*required*) An Avro schema representing the data type of an item within this pool. The whole pool is effectively a map of this type.

**init:** Same as **init** for cells, but it is not required for pools. If omitted, a value of `{}` is assumed.

**shared:** Same as **shared** for cells.

**rollback:** Same as **rollback** for cells.

**source:** Same as **source** for cells.

Cell and pool names must match the following pattern: `[A-Za-z_][A-Za-z0-9_]*` (the first character must be a letter or underscore; subsequent characters, if they exist, may also be numbers). Cells and pools do not share a namespace with each other or with symbols or functions.

A complete explanation of cells and pools is given in [Sec. 3.5](#).

## 2.3 Locator marks

PFA documents are usually generated by an automated process, such as by encoding a machine learning decider into a scoring engine or by transforming user functions from an easily readable language into the terse PFA representation. In the latter case, there can be a cognitive disconnect between the language in which the user writes code, for instance a regression fit function written in Python, and the auto-generated PFA. In particular, if there is an error in the generated PFA due to an error in the original source code, reporting the error at the line and column number of the generated PFA would not be useful for the Python programmer. It would be much better if a PFA system could report such an error at the location of the offending line in the original source code.

To allow individual PFA systems to do this, the PFA specification allows for “@” as a JSON member name in any JSON object in the PFA document. The associated member value must be a string, and would ordinarily be a description of the line number of the original source that generated that JSON object in the PFA document. These “@” key-value pairs can appear in any object at any level, including Avro type schemae and embedded JSON data. If the library that interprets Avro type schemae and embedded JSON data does not ignore object members named “@”, then the PFA system must strip these objects before passing the JSON objects for interpretation.

The generation of and meaning of these locator marks are beyond the scope of the PFA specification—different PFA systems can generate and interpret them differently, or not at all. However, to ensure that the locator marks made by one system do not cause unnecessary errors in another system, the locator marks must abide by the following rules.

- JSON object members named “@” must not cause errors in any PFA system, even if they appear in Avro type schemae or embedded JSON objects.
- The value associated with this key must be a string.
- The system that generates these marks should place them at the beginning of each JSON object—that is, in the serialized form of the JSON data, the “@” member name should appear immediately after the “{” character that starts the JSON object (apart from any whitespace). This is because some PFA readers may interpret the JSON data as it streams into a buffer, and they may encounter an error before reaching the last JSON object member. If the locator mark is not first, PFA systems cannot be expected to use it.

### 3 Scoring engine execution model

A PFA document (string of JSON-formatted text) describes a PFA scoring engine (executable routine) or a battery of initially identical engines. An engine behaves as a single-threaded executable with global state (cells and pools) and local variables. A battery of scoring engines may run in parallel and only share data if some cells or pools are explicitly marked as **shared**. Although a battery of scoring engines generated by a single PFA document start in exactly the same state, they may evolve into different states if they have any unshared cells or pools.

PFA engines are units of work that may fit into a pipeline system like Hadoop, Storm, or Akka. In a map-reduce framework such as Hadoop, for instance, one PFA document could describe the calculation performed by all of the mappers and another could describe the calculation performed by all of the reducers. The mappers are a battery of independent PFA engines, as are the reducers. In pure map-reduce, the mappers would not communicate with each other and the reducers would not communicate with each other, so none of the cells or pools should be marked as **shared**. With this separation of concerns, issues of transferring data, interpreting input file types, and formatting output should be handled by the pipeline system (Hadoop in this case) while the mathematical procedure is handled by PFA. Changing file formats would require an update to the pipeline code (and possibly a code review), but changing details of the analytic would only require a new PFA document (a JSON configuration file).

#### 3.1 Execution phases of a PFA scoring engine

A PFA engine has a 7 phase lifecycle. These phases are the following, executed in this order:

1. reading the PFA document and performing a syntax check;
2. verifying PFA invariants and checking type consistency;
3. additional checks, constraints required by a particular PFA system;
4. initialization of the engine;
5. execution of the **begin** routine;
6. execution of the **action** routine for each input datum;
7. execution of the **end** routine.

In phase 1, JSON is decoded and may be used to build an abstract syntax tree of the whole document. At this stage, JSON types must be correctly matched (e.g. if a number is expected, a string cannot be provided instead) to build the syntax tree. Incorrectly formatted JSON should also be rejected, though we recommend that a dedicated JSON decoder is used for this task. Avro schemae should also be interpreted in this phase (see [Sec. 4.1](#)).

In phase 2, the loaded PFA document is interpreted as an executable. If the specific PFA implementation builds code with macros, compiles bytecode, or synthesizes a circuit for execution, that work should happen in this phase. Data types should be inferred and checked (see [Sec. 4.3](#)), especially if the executable is compiled.

Phase 3 is provided for optional checks. Due to limitations of a particular environment, some PFA systems may need to be more restrictive than the general specification and reject what would otherwise be a valid PFA document. Reasons include unimplemented function calls, inability to implement recursion, or data structures that are too large. The phase 3 checks may need to be performed concurrently with the phase 2 checks to build the executable.

Phase 4, initialization, is when data structures such as cells and pools are allocated and filled, network connections are established (if relevant for a particular PFA implementation), pseudorandom number generators are seeded, etc. These are actions that the engine must perform to work properly but are not a part of the **begin**, **action**, or **end** routines.

The actions performed in the last three phases, **begin**, **action**, and **end**, are explicitly defined in the PFA document. A PFA system must implement the **action** phase, since every PFA document must define an **action**. The **action** accepts input and returns output, though the way it does so depends on the **method** (Sec. 3.2).

The **begin** and **end** phases do not accept input and do not return output: they can only modify cells and pools, emit log messages, or raise exceptions. A PFA system is not required to implement **begin** and **end**. If a system that does not implement **begin** encounters a document that has a **begin** routine, it must fail with an error. If a system that does not implement **end** encounters a document that has an **end** routine, it need not fail with an error, though it may. This is because some PFA documents may use **begin** to initialize essential data structures and the **action** would only function properly if **begin** has been executed, but the **end** routine can only affect the state of a completed scoring engine whose interpretation is implementation-specific. Moreover, some data pipelines do not even have a concept of completion, such as Storm.

After all input data have been passed to the scoring engine and the last **action** or **end** routine has finished, the scoring engine is said to be completed. This may be considered an eighth phase of the engine, though its behavior at this point is not defined by this specification. A particular PFA system may extract aggregated results from a completed engine’s state and it may even call functions defined in the document’s **fcn** field, but this is beyond the scope of the standard PFA lifecycle. (Note: if the primary purpose of a scoring engine is to aggregate data, consider using the “fold” **method** instead of extracting from the engine’s internal state.)

A completed scoring engine may be used to create a new PFA document, in which the final state of the cells and pools are used to define the **cell init** or **pool init** of the new document, such that a new scoring engine would start where the old one left off. A PFA system may even re-use an old scoring engine as a new scoring engine (repeating phase 4 onward), but a re-used engine must behave exactly like a new engine with copied state, such that the re-use is an implementation detail and does not affect behavior.

A PFA system may call functions defined in the document’s **fcn** field at any time, but if the function modifies state (a “cell-to”, “pool-to”, or “pool-del” special form is reachable in its call graph) and the engine is not complete, the function call must not be allowed because it could affect the engine’s behavior. A PFA system must not execute **begin**, **action**, or **end** outside of its lifecycle.

## 3.2 Scoring method: map, emit, and fold

PFA defines the following three methods for calling the **action** routine of a scoring engine.

“**map**”: The **action** routine is given an **input** value, which it uses to construct and return an output. Barring [exceptions](#), the output dataset would have exactly as many values as the input dataset.

“**emit**”: The **action** routine is given an **input** value and an **emit** callback function, and the functional return value is ignored. The scoring engine returns results to the host system by calling **emit**. It can call **emit** any number of times, and thus the output dataset may be smaller or larger than the input dataset. For example, a filter would call **emit** zero or one times for each input.

**“fold”**: The **action** routine is given an **input** value and a **tally** value, which it uses to construct and return an output. The first time **action** is invoked, **tally** is equal to **zero** (the top-level field). On the  $N^{\text{th}}$  time **action** is invoked, **tally** is equal to the  $(N - 1)^{\text{th}}$  return value. Thus, a “fold” scoring engine is an aggregator: transformed inputs may be counted, summed, maximized, or otherwise accumulated in the **tally**. The aggregate of the entire dataset seen by one scoring engine instance is the last return value of **action**. The host system may then combine partial results from these instances using the **merge** method. The **merge** method must be present for “fold” scoring engines, though it might not be used.

For all three methods, the **input** is available to expressions as a read-only symbol that can be accessed in an expression as the JSON string **"input"** (see [Sec. 7.1](#)). The **input** symbol’s scope is limited to the **action** routine: it is not accessible in user-defined functions unless explicitly passed. The **input** symbol’s data type is specified by the top-level field named **input**.

For the “map” and “fold” methods, the data type of the last expression in the **action** routine must be the type specified by the top-level field named **output**. For the “emit” method, there is no constraint on the type of the last expression in **action**, but the argument passed to the **emit** function must have **output** type.

For the “emit” method, the **emit** function is a globally accessible function. It may be [called](#) or [referenced](#) without qualification by any user-defined function or even in the **begin** and **end** routines.

For the “fold” method, the **tally** is available to expressions as a read-only symbol that can be accessed in an expression as the JSON string **"tally"** (see [Sec. 7.1](#)). The **tally** symbol’s scope is limited to the **action** routine: it is not accessible in user-defined functions unless explicitly passed. The **tally** symbol’s data type is specified by the **output** top-level field. The top-level field named **zero** must also have **output** type.

In the **merge** method, available only to “fold” engines, the symbols **tallyOne** and **tallyTwo** are read-only symbols that can be accessed in the expression. They have **output** type, and usually come from independent runs of the scoring engine on subsamples. Just as calling a scoring engine’s **action** method replaces its **tally** with the **action** output, calling a scoring engine’s **merge** method replaces its **tally** with the **merge** result.

The means by which input values are provided to the scoring engine, output values are retrieved, and the **emit** function is set or changed are all unspecified. A PFA system may change the **emit** function at any time, even while an **action** is being processed (though we do not recommend this). However, the **emit** function must be defined and callable at all times during the **begin**, **action**, and **end** phases of the scoring engine’s lifecycle.

### 3.3 Predefined symbols

A small set of symbols are already defined when a **begin**, **action**, or **end** method starts. These symbols cannot be changed by the method; it is as though the method is executed in a sealed scope within the scope in which the predefined symbols are defined (see [Sec. 5](#)).

The predefined symbols in the **begin** method are the following.

- **name** (string): If the **name** top-level field is present, this is that string; otherwise, it is the name that the host system has assigned.
- **instance** (int): The 0-based instance number of the scoring engine. For example, if  $N$  engines are generated from a PFA document, they will be numbered from 0 to  $N - 1$ , inclusive.
- **version** (int): If the **version** top-level field is present, this symbol is defined and is equal to the top-level field; otherwise, it is not defined.

- **metadata** (map of string): If the **metadata** top-level field is present, this symbol is that string-to-string map; otherwise, it is an empty string-to-string map.

The predefined symbols in the **action** method are the following.

- **input** (type defined by top-level field **input**): The input datum on which the **action** method acts.
- **tally** (type defined by top-level field **output**): If the **method** is “fold”, this is the result of applying all actions to date for this scoring engine instance; otherwise, it is not defined.
- **name, instance, version, metadata**: As above.
- **actionsStarted** (long): The number of times this scoring engine instance has *started* to process an input record. It is always greater than or equal to 1 and it includes action attempts that have failed due to exceptions.
- **actionsFinished** (long): The number of times this scoring engine instance has *successfully finished* processing an input record. It is always greater than or equal to 0 and it does not include action attempts that have failed due to exceptions.

The predefined symbols in the **end** method are the following.

- **tally, name, instance, version, metadata, actionsStarted, actionsFinished**: As above.

### 3.4 Input and output type specification

The member values of the top-level fields **input** and **output** are Avro schemae (see [Sec. 4.1](#)). The way that these types constrain the input and output of scoring engines depends on the **method** and is described in [Sec. 3.2](#).

The input data provided to the scoring engine must conform to the **input** type in the sense that there must be an unambiguous way to generate it from Avro-encoded data, though this conversion need not actually take place. For example, if the **input** is `{"type": "array", "items": "int"}`, then the values passed to the scoring engine must be ordered lists of integers, though they may be implemented as arrays, linked lists, immutable vectors, or any other functionally equivalent data structure that the PFA implementation is capable of using in calculations. The data source need not be Avro-encoded; the Avro schema is only used to specify the type, not to perform conversions. Similarly, the output data must conform to the **output** type in the sense that there must be an unambiguous way to convert it to Avro-encoded data, though this conversion need not actually take place.

Given that the input and output types are described by Avro schemae, the Avro binary and JSON data formats would be particularly convenient ways to read and write data. However, there is no requirement that a PFA system should have this capability. Data conversion and internal data format are both outside the scope of the PFA specification.

### 3.5 Persistent state: cells and pools

PFA defines two mechanisms to maintain state: cells and pools. Cells are global variables with a fixed name and type that must be initialized before the scoring engine’s run begins. A cell’s value can change to a new value of the same type, but the cell cannot be deleted and new cells cannot be created during the scoring engine’s run. Pools are global namespaces with a fixed type. New named values can be created within a pool at runtime, as long as they have the correct type, and old values can be deleted at runtime.

A pool of type “**X**” would be equivalent to a cell whose type is “map of **X**” except for performance and concurrency issues. All special forms and library functions in the PFA specification treat data structures as immutable objects (see Sec. 5.1), but scoring engines often need to maintain very large key-value tables. If pools were not available, a PFA implementation would either incur a performance penalty if it maintained a large map in a cell as an immutable object or if it maintained all temporary variables as mutable objects. With both cells and pools, a PFA implementation may maintain all values as immutable objects, including cells, and maintain pools as mutable maps of immutable objects. See Sec. 3.6 for a discussion of concurrency issues in cells and pools.

Cells can only be accessed through the “cell” special form and can only be modified through the “cell-to” special form. Pools can only be accessed through the “pool” special form and modified through the “pool-to” and “pool-del” special forms (see Sec. 7.9).

One common use of persistent state is to represent a complex statistical model, such as a large decision tree. In most cases, such a model is constant during the scoring engine’s run, and this constraint may be enforced through static analysis if the model is stored in a cell. Another common use is to represent recent or accumulated data in a table, indexed by key. In most cases, this table is updated frequently and new table entries may be added at any time. Furthermore, it is often useful to distribute the table-fill operation among a battery of concurrent scoring engines, with different engines modifying different keys at the same time. These cases are more easily implemented as pools or shared pools.

### 3.6 Concurrent access to shared state

If the **shared** member of a cell or pool’s specification is **true**, the cell or pool is not assumed to be thread-local (see Sec. 2.2). It may be shared among a battery of identical scoring engines in a multi-threaded process, shared among identical scoring engines distributed across a network, shared in a database among different types of processes, or shared among components of an integrated circuit, etc. In any case, some rules must be followed to avoid simultaneous attempts to modify the data, and these rules must be standardized to ensure that the same scoring engine has the same behavior on different systems.

Shared cells and pools in PFA follow a read-copy-update rule for concurrent access: attempts to read the shared resource (through the “cell” or “pool” special forms) always succeed without blocking and attempts to write (through the “cell-to”, “pool-to”, and “pool-del” special forms) lock the resource or wait until another writer’s lock is released. The writers must operate on a copy of the cell or pool’s data (or on immutable data) so that readers can access the old version during the update process. The new value must be updated atomically at the end of the update process.

Although an update operation may only modify a part of the cell’s structure (one value in an array, for instance), the granularity of the writers’ lock is the entire cell: two writers must not be able to modify different parts of the same cell at the same time. The granularity of the writers’ lock on pools is limited to a single named entity within the pool: two writers must be able to modify different entities in the pool at the same time, but not different parts of the same named entity.

The “cell-to” and “pool-to” special forms accept user-defined update functions (see Sec. 7.9) but these functions must not directly or indirectly call “cell-to”, “pool-to”, or “pool-del” because such a situation could lead to deadlock. This rule can be enforced by examining the call graph.

### 3.7 Exceptions

As much as is reasonably possible, PFA documents can be statically analyzed to avoid errors at runtime. However, some error states cannot be predicted without runtime information. These error states, their exact messages, and numerical codes are explicitly defined for each susceptible special form and library function. If the specified error conditions are met in the **begin** routine of a scoring engine, processing stops and should not continue to the **action** routine. If error conditions occur when the **action** routine is processing an input



datum, processing of that datum stops and may either continue to the next datum or stop the scoring engine entirely. The PFA host may choose to stop or continue on the basis of the error message or code. If error conditions occur in the **end** routine, processing stops.

This abrupt end of processing may occur deep in an [expression](#) or array of [expressions](#) and behaves like an exception: control flow exits the routine immediately upon encountering the error condition and is either caught by the host system or it halts the process. In environments where this is difficult to implement, control flow may continue to the end of the routine, but side-effects such as modifications to persistent state and [log messages](#) must be avoided.

If the host system catches an exception in **action** and continues to the next datum, and if a cell or pool’s **rollback** member is **true**, then that cell or pool should be reverted to the value that it had at the beginning of the **action** (see [Sec. 2.2](#)). If the **rollback** member is absent or **false**, then the cell or pool’s value at the start of the next **action** should be the value it had at the time of the exception.

In addition to exceptions raised by special forms and library functions, a PFA document can raise custom exceptions with the “error” special form (see [Sec. 7.14.2](#)). The rules described above apply equally to custom exceptions, though we recommend that PFA systems differentiate between built-in exceptions (whose error messages are explicitly defined by this specification) and custom exceptions (whose error messages are free-form). Code numbers for user-defined errors must be negative.

If a **timeout** is defined in the PFA document’s **options** or is imposed by the PFA system, a **begin**, **action**, or **end** routine that exceeds this timeout raises an exception with the message “exceeded timeout of *N* milliseconds” where *N* is the relevant timeout. Timeout exceptions follow the same rules as built-in and custom exceptions.

If possible in a given system, no exceptions other than PFA exceptions should ever be raised while executing a **begin**, **action**, or **end** routine.

### 3.8 Execution options

The **options** top-level field allows PFA documents to request that they are executed in a particular way. However, the PFA system may override any of these options with its own values, or with the defaults. When overriding an option, the PFA system should somehow indicate that this is the case, possibly through a log message.

Example options, their JSON types, and their default values are given below. If a PFA document attempts to set an option with the wrong type, it is a semantic error (phase 2 in [see Sec. 3.1](#)) and the scoring engine should not be started. Unrecognized options are ignored.

| Option name           | JSON type | Default value  | Description  |
|-----------------------|-----------|----------------|--|
| <b>timeout</b>        | integer   | −1             | Number of milliseconds to let the <b>begin</b> , <b>action</b> , or <b>end</b> routine run; at or after this time, the PFA system may stop the routine with an exception (see <a href="#">Sec. 3.7</a> ). If negative, the execution has no timeout. |
| <b>timeout.begin</b>  | integer   | <b>timeout</b> | A specific timeout for the <b>begin</b> routine that overrides the general <b>timeout</b> .  |
| <b>timeout.action</b> | integer   | <b>timeout</b> | A specific timeout for the <b>action</b> routine that overrides the general <b>timeout</b> .   |
| <b>timeout.end</b>    | integer   | <b>timeout</b> | A specific timeout for the <b>end</b> routine that overrides the general <b>timeout</b> .  |



### 3.9 Pseudorandom number management

The **randseed** top-level field specifies a seed for library functions that generate pseudorandom numbers. If the **randseed** is absent, the random number generator should be unpredictable: multiple runs of the same PFA document would yield different results if the output depends on pseudorandom numbers. If a **randseed** is provided, the random number generator should be predictable: multiple runs of the same PFA document would yield the same results on the same system. Explicitly setting a **randseed** is useful for tests.

The pseudorandom number generator maintains state between **begin**, **action**, and **end** invocations: the generator is not reseeded with each call. If a PFA document is used to create a battery of identical scoring engines, the **randseed** is used to generate different seeds for all of the scoring engines: they are not guaranteed to produce identical results.

The algorithm for generating pseudorandom numbers is not specified, so different PFA implementations may use different algorithms. Therefore, a PFA document with an explicit **randseed** is only guaranteed to yield identical results when rerun on the same system. On different systems, it may yield different results.

Every library function that depends on pseudorandom numbers should be seeded by the **randseed**. Pseudorandom functions are explicitly denoted by this specification.

## 4 Type system

Rather than invent a new type system, PFA uses Avro type schemae to describe its data types. Avro is a serialization format, but it also describes the types (sets of possible values) that are to be serialized or unserialized with JSON-based schemae. Feeding Avro-formatted data into and out of a PFA scoring engine is particularly easy, since the sets of possible values that can be Avro-serialized perfectly align with the sets of possible values that PFA can use in its calculations.

However, Avro serialization is by no means necessary to use with PFA: data that can be described by Avro types can be serialized many different ways. In fact, the Avro project provides two: a binary format and a JSON format. With the appropriate translations, CSV can be converted to and from a subset of Avro types, XML can be fully and reversibly transformed, as can many popular data formats. The transformation of data formats and the internal representation of data in a PFA implementation are beyond the scope of this specification and should be handled in any way that the designer of a PFA system sees fit.

### 4.1 Avro types

The normative definition of Avro 1.7.6 types and type schemae is [provided online](#). However, the basics are duplicated here for convenience. This section is non-normative.

The set of all expressible types is the closure under the following primitives and parameterized types.

**null:** A type with only one value, **null**. This is a unit type, and is usually only useful when combined with other types in a union (see below) or as a return type for functions that do not have a meaningful value to return.

**boolean:** A type with only two values, **true** and **false**.

**int:** Signed whole numbers with a 32-bit range: from  $-2147483648$  to  $2147483647$  inclusive.

**long:** Signed whole numbers with a 64-bit range: from  $-9223372036854775808$  to  $9223372036854775807$  inclusive.

**float:** Signed fractional numbers with 32-bit binary precision as defined by [IEEE 754](#).

**double:** Signed fractional numbers with 64-bit binary precision according to the same standard.

**string:** Strings of text characters that can be encoded in [Unicode](#).

**bytes:** Arrays of uninterpreted bytes with any length.

**fixed(L, N, NS):** Named arrays of uninterpreted bytes with length **L** (integer), name **N** (string), and optional namespace **NS** (string).

**enum(S, N, NS):** Named enumeration of a finite set of symbols **S** (ordered list of strings), name **N** (string), and optional namespace **NS** (string).

**array(X):** Homogeneous array of type **X** (Avro type) with any length.

**map(X):** Homogeneous map from strings to type **X** (Avro type). The keys of all maps must be strings (just like JSON).

**record(F, N, NS):** Heterogeneous record of fields **F** (named slots with Avro types) with name **N** (string) and optional namespace **NS** (string). This is a product type; the possible values that it can have is the Cartesian product of the possible values that each field can have.

**union(*T*):** Union of types *T* (array of Avro types). This is a sum type; the possible values that it can have is union of the values of each type in *T*.

This type system has the following limitations and remediations.

- Arrays and maps must be homogeneous (all elements have the same, specified type). This is sufficient for most mathematical applications and the restriction helps to eliminate common mistakes. Also, it makes some significant optimizations possible that are difficult or impossible in dynamic languages.
- Map keys must be strings. If an application must represent a map whose keys are not strings, one can define a unique string representation for each key and look up items by first transforming to the string representation.
- There is no set or multiset type. This can be emulated with arrays and PFA's [set-like functions](#) or a map from string-valued keys to **null**.
- Circular references are not possible, as there are no pointers or references. However, data structures with conceptual loops can be emulated through weak references in a map. For example, an arbitrary directed graph can be described as a map of arrays of strings: each key is a node and each element of an array is a link to another node. These references are weak because there is no guarantee that a key exists for every array element.

The lack of circular references is, in some ways, an advantage. Non-circular data can be more easily serialized without the possibility of infinite loops. Immutable data can take advantage of more structural sharing since data structures are purely tree-like.

Note that recursively defined types *are* possible. A record **X** could have one or more fields that are unions of **X** and **Y**, or it could have a field that is an array or map of **X**. The first case would describe a tree of nodes **X** with a fixed number of named branches, terminating in leaves of type **Y**. (This is how decision trees are described in PFA; the scores have type **Y**.) The second case would describe a tree of nodes **X** with arbitrarily many branches at each node, terminating in empty arrays or maps.

- To make a type such as **string** nullable, one must construct a union of **string** and **null**. This union type cannot be passed into functions that expect a **string**.

Again, this restriction can be an advantage. It is often known as a type-safe null: in the example above, string functions can still be used, but only after explicitly handling the **null** case. In PFA, one would use a [cast-cases](#) special form to split the program flow into a branch that handles the **string** case and a branch that handles the **null** case, usually by specifying a rule that replaces **null** with a string. This restriction eliminates the possibility of null pointer exceptions at runtime.

Most library functions in PFA interpret **null** as a missing value. Missing value handling is an important consideration in many statistical analyses, so PFA has a [suite of functions](#) for addressing this case.

The advantages of this type system are that (1) it aligns well with types already used by major data pipeline tools (binary Avro and, with some transformation, Thrift and Protocol Buffers), (2) it is easy to represent as JSON or XML (the lack of circular references is particularly helpful), (3) any type is nullable, including primitives, (4) Avro's rules for schema resolution can be reinterpreted as type promotion for type inference (see [Sec. 4.3](#)), (5) all types have a strict ordering (see [Avro sort order specification](#)), and (6) the type schemae are JSON objects and strings, which fit seamlessly into a PFA document.

## 4.2 Type schemae in the PFA document

An Avro type schema can be a JSON object or a string. JSON objects construct parameterized types, while strings specify type primitives or reference previously defined types. Some PFA top-level fields and member

values of special forms must be Avro schemae: these schema are simply included inline with the JSON representing the rest of the PFA document.

Below is a summary of the schema syntax that is relevant for PFA. All [Avro schema elements](#) must be accepted by a PFA reader, but these are the only ones that influence PFA.

The following strings are type primitives: “null”, “boolean”, “int”, “long”, “float”, “double”, “string”, “bytes”. Other strings are either previously defined named types or they are invalid. The form `{"type": "X"}` for string `X` is equivalent to the string on its own.

A byte array with name `N` and fixed length `L` is specified by the form `{"type": "fixed", "name": "N", "namespace": "NS", "size": L}`. The namespace is optional, but the name is not. The length `L` must be a JSON integer. Avro fixed types have additional object members, but they are not relevant for PFA.

An enumeration with name `N` and symbols `S` is specified by the form `{"type": "enum", "name": "N", "namespace": "NS", "symbols": S}`. The namespace is optional, but the name is not. The symbols `S` must be a JSON array of strings. Avro enumeration types have additional object members, but they are not relevant for PFA.

An array with elements of type `X` is specified by the form `{"type": "array", "items": X}`. An array does not accept a name or any other member values.

A map with values of type `X` is specified by the form `{"type": "map", "values": X}`. A map does not accept a name or any other member values.

A record with name `N` and fields `F` is specified by the form `{"type": "record", "name": "N", "namespace": "NS", "fields": F}`. The namespace is optional, but the name is not. The fields `F` must be JSON objects with the following form: `{"name": "FN", "type": "FT", "default": D, "order": O}` where `name` and `type` are required and `default` and `order` are not. The default `D` is encoded in the Avro-JSON format and provides a default value if the input data stream is missing one. The order `O` is one of these strings: “ascending”, “descending”, and “ignore”, and it defines the sort order for the record. Avro record types and field types have additional object members, but they are not relevant for PFA.

A union of types `T1 ... TN` is specified by a JSON array form `[T ... TN]`.

If the Avro implementation used by a PFA system supports [aliases](#) for schema resolution, the aliases should be used for type inference (see [Sec. 4.3](#)). Aliases only apply to named types and record fields.

Avro schema parsing is usually implemented as a stateful process, in which the parser remembers previously named types and recognizes its namespace-qualified name in a JSON string as representing the type. This is especially important for recursively defined types. A PFA document may have many type schemae embedded within it, often as member values of JSON objects. Systems that load JSON objects into hash-tables cannot guarantee that the order of JSON object members is preserved, which could cause schemae to be read in any order.

Therefore, PFA implementations must pass Avro schemae to be parsed in an order that resolves dependencies or PFA implementations must parse the schemae themselves in an order that resolves dependencies. PFA documents must define named types (as a JSON object) exactly once and reference them (as a string) elsewhere.

## 4.3 Type inference

PFA uses a near-minimum of type annotations for static type analysis. Only the inputs to every calculation, which are function parameters, literal constants, inline arrays/maps/records, the symbols `input` and `tally`, and cell/pool definitions, and the outputs of every calculation, which are function return values and the scoring engine `output`, need to be specified. Unlike traditional languages (e.g. C or Java), the types of new variables are not specified: they are inferred through their initialization expressions (and would have been redundant if supplied).

With these annotations, the type check algorithm is simple. Every expression is a tree of subexpressions, whose leaves are either references to previously defined symbols, function parameters, cells, or pools (with known type) or constants (with specified type). Every function and special form has a type signature that may accept its arguments, in which case type-checking continues toward the root of the tree, or reject its arguments, in which case the PFA document fails with a semantic error. Every function and special form has a return type, which may depend on the types of its arguments (but not the values of its arguments, which are only known at runtime). Arguments and return types should be recursively checked until the root of the tree (the type of the expression as a whole) is reached. This derived type is checked against the declared function return type or **output**. If the declared type does not accept the derived type, the PFA document is rejected with a semantic error.

Some special forms take a JSON array of expressions and either apply no return type constraint or only constrain the last expression, which is used as a return value. Each case is explicitly specified in [Sec. 7](#).

In passing, we note that the type annotations could have been more minimal if return types were not required, and some input types could, in principle, be inferred from their position in a function argument list. However, an explicit **output** allows a PFA system or casual observer to quickly determine if a scoring engine will fit into a given workflow, in which the input types and output types are constrained by data pipelines. Moreover, function return types cannot always be omitted, even in theory: recursive functions cannot determine their return type from parameters only, for instance. Also, inferring input types from parents or siblings in the expression tree unnecessarily complicates the type-check algorithm. The algorithm chosen for PFA is strictly local—only subexpressions and previously defined symbols are needed to infer an expression type—and uniform—the same rules apply regardless of the function’s call graph.

## 4.4 Type resolution, promotion, and covariance

At each step in the type inference algorithm, the expected type or type pattern is checked against the actual or derived type. All types have a non-commutative, binary “accepts” relation, for which “A accepts B” means that B is an acceptable observed type for expected type A. For example, “**double** accepts **int**” because integers are a subset of double-precision floating point numbers, and any function that needs a **double** must be able to use an **int** instead.

Even though Avro is a serialization protocol, it defines a suite of type promotion rules for the sake of schema resolution. In Avro, these rules are used to determine if an old version of a schema is compatible with a new version of a schema: for instance, if the old schema defines a variable as an **int** and the new schema defines it as a **double**, the old serialized dataset is forward-compatible—it can be used in an application as though it had the new schema. PFA uses the same rules to promote data through an expression.

These rules are described in the [Schema Resolution section](#) of the Avro specification, but they are reviewed here with an emphasis on how the rules are used in PFA type inference.

| Expected type  | Accepts  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>null</b>    | Only <b>null</b> or a <b>union</b> of only <b>null</b> (union of exactly one type, which is not a useful union).   |
| <b>boolean</b> | Only <b>boolean</b> or a <b>union</b> of only <b>boolean</b> .   |
| <b>int</b>     | Only <b>int</b> or a <b>union</b> of only <b>int</b> .   |
| <b>long</b>    | <b>int</b> or <b>long</b> or a <b>union</b> of any subset of { <b>int</b> , <b>long</b> }.   |
| <b>float</b>   | <b>int</b> , <b>long</b> , or <b>float</b> or a <b>union</b> of any subset of { <b>int</b> , <b>long</b> , <b>float</b> }.   |
| <b>double</b>  | <b>int</b> , <b>long</b> , <b>float</b> or <b>double</b> (all numeric types are promoted). Also accepts a <b>union</b> of any subset of { <b>int</b> , <b>long</b> , <b>float</b> , <b>double</b> }. |

| Expected type           | Accepts   |
|-------------------------|---|
| <b>string</b>           | Only <b>string</b> or a <b>union</b> of only <b>string</b> .  |
| <b>bytes</b>            | Only <b>bytes</b> or a <b>union</b> of only <b>bytes</b> .  |
| <b>fixed(L, N, NS)</b>  | Only a <b>fixed</b> with the same length <b>L</b> and fully-qualified name given by <b>NS</b> and <b>N</b> . Also accepts a <b>union</b> of only this <b>fixed</b> type.  |
| <b>enum(S, N, NS)</b>   | An <b>enum</b> whose symbols <b>S</b> are a subset of the expected <b>enum</b> 's symbols with fully-qualified name given by <b>NS</b> and <b>N</b> . For example, if an <b>enum</b> with symbols “one”, “two”, and “three” is expected, it will accept an <b>enum</b> of the same name with symbols “two” and “one”. Also accepts a <b>union</b> of only these <b>enum</b> types.  |
| <b>array(X)</b>         | An <b>array</b> with items <b>Y</b> for which <b>X</b> accepts <b>Y</b> (arrays are covariant). For example, an <b>array</b> of <b>double</b> accepts an <b>array</b> of <b>int</b> , but an <b>array</b> of <b>int</b> does not accept an <b>array</b> of <b>double</b> . Also accepts a <b>union</b> of only these <b>array</b> types.  |
| <b>map(X)</b>           | A <b>map</b> with values <b>Y</b> for which <b>X</b> accepts <b>Y</b> (maps are covariant). Also accepts a <b>union</b> of only these <b>map</b> types.   |
| <b>record(F, N, NS)</b> | A <b>record</b> whose fields are a superset of fields <b>F</b> (in any order) with corresponding field types such that the expected field accepts the observed field (records are covariant). For example, an expected record with fields {“one”: <b>double</b> and “two”: <b>string</b> } accepts an observed record with fields {“one”: <b>double</b> , “two”: <b>string</b> , and “three”: <b>bytes</b> }. It also accepts an observed record with fields {“one”: <b>int</b> and “two”: <b>string</b> }. The observed record must also have the same fully-qualified name given by <b>NS</b> and <b>N</b> . Also accepts a <b>union</b> of only these <b>record</b> types. |
| <b>union(T)</b>         | Either a <b>union(T')</b> such that for all <b>t'</b> in <b>T'</b> , there exists a <b>t</b> in <b>T</b> for which <b>t</b> accepts <b>t'</b> , or a single type <b>t''</b> such that there exists a <b>t</b> in <b>T</b> for which <b>t</b> accepts <b>t''</b> . For example, a <b>union</b> of { <b>string</b> , <b>bytes</b> , and <b>null</b> } accepts a <b>union</b> of { <b>string</b> and <b>bytes</b> }, and it also accepts a <b>string</b> . However, the reverse is not true: a narrow type or union cannot accept a wider union.   |

## 4.5 Narrowest supertype of a collection of types

Some circumstances (return type of a special form, solution of a generic type pattern) require a single type that accepts a given set of types. For example, an “if” conditional with both a “then” and an “else” clause returns a value that might have the type of the “then” clause or might have the type of the “else” clause. If both clauses have the same type **X**, then the return type of the “if” special form is **X**, but if “then” has type **Y** and “else” has type **Z**, the type of the “if” special form is something that could be (accepts) **Y** or **Z**. In these situations, the resultant type is the narrowest supertype of the possibilities.

The following rules define the narrowest supertype of a collection of at least one type. In cases where more than one rule matches, the first matching rule is applied.

| #  | Collection of types                            | Narrowest supertype |
|----|--|---------------------|
| 1. | all <b>null</b>                                | <b>null</b>         |
| 2. | all <b>boolean</b>                             | <b>boolean</b>      |
| 3. | all <b>int</b>                                 | <b>int</b>          |
| 4. | all <b>int</b> or <b>long</b>                  | <b>long</b>         |
| 5. | all <b>int</b> , <b>long</b> , or <b>float</b> | <b>float</b>        |

| #   | Collection of types  | Narrowest supertype  |
|-----|--|--|
| 6.  | all <b>int</b> , <b>long</b> , <b>float</b> , or <b>double</b>                         | <b>double</b>  |
| 7.  | all <b>string</b>  | <b>string</b>  |
| 8.  | all <b>bytes</b>   | <b>bytes</b>   |
| 9.  | all <b>fixed</b> with the same length and fully-qualified name                         | that <b>fixed</b> type   |
| 10. | all <b>enum</b> types with the same symbols and fully-qualified name                   | that <b>enum</b> type  |
| 11. | all <b>arrays</b>  | an <b>array</b> of the narrowest supertype of the items of each <b>array</b>   |
| 12. | all <b>maps</b>  | a <b>map</b> of the narrowest supertype of the values of each <b>map</b>   |
| 13. | all <b>records</b> with the same fields and fully-qualified name                       | that <b>record</b> type  |
| 14. | any other collection of types, excluding those containing <b>fixed</b> and <b>enum</b> | a union of those types, merging any unions contained in the collection (e.g. <b>union(X, Y)</b> and <b>union(Y, Z)</b> combine into <b>union(X, Y, Z)</b> ) and combining any types that can be combined with the rules above (e.g. <b>int</b> and <b>double</b> become <b>double</b> , rather than <b>union(int, double)</b> ). |
| 15. | any other case   | is a type error.   |

In summary, any cases that cannot be promoted to the same type are combined into a union except for collections containing **fixed** or **enum**. These cases, had they been allowed, would introduce the need for PFA implementations to perform runtime type conversions: values of different **fixed** types would need to be converted into raw **bytes** and values of different **enum** types would need to be converted into **string** or an **enum** with a superset of symbols. These new, anonymous types would have potentially unexpected properties: the broadening of **enums** cannot maintain the order of a collection of symbols, which are used in some statistical applications as a finite ordinal set. It is better to raise a type error and force the PFA author to explicitly convert these types to **bytes**, **string**, or explicitly define an **enum** with a superset of symbols.

Distinct **records** are combined into a union of those **records**, however (rule 13 falls through to rule 14 when the **records** are not exactly the same).

## 4.6 Generic library function signatures

User-defined functions in the **fcns** top-level field have parameter lists and return types specified strictly by Avro type schemae (see [Sec. 6](#)). However, some library functions have more general type signatures so that they can be more broadly applied.

Library functions are never declared in a PFA document, and thus they are not bound to the same restrictions. It would be possible to define a JSON format for expressing generic function signatures, but that format would not be an Avro schema. Moreover, PFA documents are not intended for generic programming, but for auto-generated code. Since every PFA document is a specific solution to a specific problem, it should be written in terms of ungeneric functions. (The generality can be in the routine that generates the PFA document.) The PFA library functions, however, are intended for a wide variety of problems, and thus should be generic.

Library function type patterns are a superset of Avro types. They include the same primitives:

- null, boolean, int, long, float, double, string, bytes

and the same parameterized, product, and sum types, though names are optional:

- fixed (*size*: **L**)
- fixed (*size*: **L**, *name*: **N**)
- enum (*symbols*: **S**)
- enum (*symbols*: **S**, *name*: **N**)
- array of **X**
- map of **X**
- record (*fields*: {**name**<sub>1</sub>: *type*<sub>1</sub>, **name**<sub>2</sub>: *type*<sub>2</sub>, ... **name**<sub>n</sub>: *type*<sub>n</sub>})
- record (*fields*: {**name**<sub>1</sub>: *type*<sub>1</sub>, **name**<sub>2</sub>: *type*<sub>2</sub>, ... **name**<sub>n</sub>: *type*<sub>n</sub>}, *name*: **N**)
- union of {**T**}

When present, names are fully-qualified, rather than being split into namespace-name pairs. A type pattern of fixed, enum, or record without a name matches any fixed, enum, or record with the specified structure (structural typing, rather than nominative). For instance, a library function could require a record with integer, double, and string fields named “one”, “two”, and “three” like this:

```
record (fields: {one: int, two: double, three: string})
```

Since this pattern has no *name*, it would match any record that has exactly these fields with these types.

Unlike Avro types, the parameters of type patterns can be specified by wildcards. Wildcards are labeled and may be restricted to a set of Avro types (not patterns):

- any **A**
- any **A** of {*type*<sub>1</sub>, *type*<sub>2</sub>, ... *type*<sub>n</sub>}

Wildcards can appear anywhere that a pattern is expected. For instance,

```
array of any A
```

is an array with unspecified item type.

Wildcards with repeated labels constrain two types to be the same type. For instance,

```
record (fields: {one: any A, two: any B, three: any B})
```

is a record with three fields of unspecified type, though fields “two” and “three” have the same. If they are not exactly the same, they are promoted to the [narrowest supertype](#) of the matches. The following are examples of Avro types that would match this pattern.

**Example 4.1.** **R1** matches because “two” and “three” are both **string**.

```
{"type": "record", "name": "R1", "fields": [
  {"name": "one", "type": "int"},
  {"name": "two", "type": "string"},
  {"name": "three", "type": "string"}]}
```



**Example 4.2.** `R2` matches because “two” and “three” are both **int**. The type that matches wildcard **B** does not need to be different from the type that matches wildcard **A** (also “int”).

```
{ "type": "record", "name": "R2", "fields": [
  { "name": "one", "type": "int" },
  { "name": "two", "type": "int" },
  { "name": "three", "type": "int" } ] }
```

**Example 4.3.** `R3` matches because “two” and “three” can both be promoted to **double**.

```
{ "type": "record", "name": "R3", "fields": [
  { "name": "one", "type": "string" },
  { "name": "two", "type": "int" },
  { "name": "three", "type": "double" } ] }
```

The scope of wildcard labels is the entire function signature, including all parameters and return type.

**Example 4.4.** As an example, the signature of “+” (the library function that adds two numbers) is

```
{ "+": [x, y] }

x          any A of {int, long, float, double}
y          A
(returns)  A
```

The two parameters, **x** and **y**, can be any type in the set {int, long, float, double} and the return type is the narrowest supertype of **x** and **y**. Thus, `int + int → int`, `int + double → double`, etc. The restriction on **A** in the pattern for **x** applies equally to **y** because all constraints must be satisfied for a pattern to match.

**Example 4.5.** Shared labels are primarily used to carry types from a parameter to the return type. They allow a function like “`a.subseq`” (extract a subsequence of an array) to be defined once for any type of items.

```
{ "a.subseq": [a, start, end] }

a          array of any A
start      int
end        int
(returns)  array of A
```

Record substructure can also be matched with wildcards. Such a pattern has one of these two forms:

- any record **A**
- any record **A** with  $\{\mathbf{name}_1: type_1, \mathbf{name}_2: type_2, \dots, \mathbf{name}_n: type_n\}$

The first matches any record, regardless of what fields it contains, and the second matches a record with at least the specified fields. Wildcards with and without specifying record substructure have labels in the same namespace.

Enumeration lists can also be matched to record fields:

- enum **A** of fields of **B**

where **B** refers to a wildcarded record. To match this pattern, the enum’s symbols must be equal to the record field names— the same strings in the same order, without any missing or any extra. Functions with this pattern in their signature (such as “model.tree.simpleTest”) not only guarantee that values of the enumeration correspond to some record field (unlike arbitrary strings), but at runtime, the record field can be retrieved by index or pointer, rather than by name.

Finally, some library functions can accept functions as arguments, even though functions are not first-class objects in the language. A function cannot be assigned to a symbol, but it can appear in an argument list. The following type pattern matches functions:

- function ( $type_1, type_2, \dots type_n$ )  $\rightarrow type$

The pattern does not specify the names of parameters, only their number, order, and types (as patterns). Only non-generic functions can be matched, and since most library functions are generic, the matched function would usually be a user-defined function. (Notable exceptions are mathematical special functions, probability distributions, and clustering metrics.)

**Example 4.6.** The parameter and return types of a function pattern can be wildcarded, as in this example of “a.filter”, which filters an array.

```
{"a.filter": [a, fcn]}
```

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>a</b>         | array of any <b>A</b>                       |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function ( <b>A</b> ) $\rightarrow$ boolean |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of <b>A</b>                           |

**Example 4.7.** Library functions with function arguments are primarily used to override the default behavior of a statistical routine through callbacks. The “model.tree.simpleWalk” function illustrates how a decision tree traversal can be given an arbitrary or even user-defined predicate.

```
{"model.tree.simpleWalk": [datum, treeNode, predicate]}
```

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>datum</b>     | any record <b>D</b>  |
| <b>treeNode</b>  | any record <b>T</b> with { <b>pass</b> : union of { <b>T</b> , any <b>S</b> }, <b>fail</b> : union of { <b>T</b> , <b>S</b> }} |
| <b>predicate</b> | function ( <b>D</b> , <b>T</b> ) $\rightarrow$ boolean   |
| <i>(returns)</i> | <b>S</b>   |

Function arguments can only be provided using the [fcndef](#) or [fcnref](#) special forms, which require explicit functions to be known during static analysis. Therefore, the platform on which PFA is being implemented does not need first class functions or the equivalent (e.g. objects with a pre-specified “apply” method). It does not even need functions in the normal sense: if the platform requires all functions to be expanded inline, the PFA system can generate specific code for each case. That is, the “a.filter” and “model.tree.simpleWalk” functions can be expanded into special-case bytecode for each call that takes a different function argument, possibly mixing the library function implementation with the user-defined callback. This would not be possible if function arguments could only be resolved at runtime.

## 5 Symbols, scope, and data structures

Calculations in PFA are performed by nesting function calls in argument lists (purely functional programming) and assigning values to symbols, cells, and pools, possibly overwriting previous values (imperative programming). Some mathematical algorithms are more easily expressed in a functional style while others are more easily expressed in an imperative style. Cells and pools (global state) are discussed in [Sec. 3.5](#). Symbols provide temporary local state.

Much like a cell, a symbol is a named container with fixed type whose value can be replaced: it is a variable. Unlike a cell, a symbol can only be referenced within a limited scope. Symbol scopes in PFA are

- lexical: scopes are defined in terms of character ranges in the text of the PFA document, and
- block-level: they range from the declaration of the symbol to the end of the containing block, which is either a single expression or a JSON array of expressions.

Since blocks are deeply nested in a moderately complex PFA document, symbol scopes may be deeply nested as well. A symbol must not be shadowed; that is, it must not be declared twice in the same scope or in two scopes such that one is nested within the other. The same symbol name may be used in non-overlapping scopes.

Symbols are declared with the “let” special form and reassigned with the “set” special form ([see Sec. 7.7](#)). This distinction between declaration and reassignment should be enforced, as it allows an observer to determine which symbols are constant and which algorithms are purely functional at a glance.

Although a symbol is readable anywhere below the point at which it is defined, some special forms limit the scopes in which a symbol can be reassigned. For example, symbols declared outside of an anonymous function cannot be modified by the function, since that would be hard to implement in a system that does not have closures. Looping special forms for which `seq` is `false` may be evaluated in any order to allow for systems that might parallelize the loop—in this case, symbols declared outside the loop cannot be modified in the loop, since that would lead to race conditions. Special forms that prohibit modification of symbols declared outside the form are said to be “sealed from above”.

Some forms also do not allow new variable declarations. One such example is the argument list of a function call, since such a declaration could never be used (each argument of the function call is in a different scope). These scopes are said to be “sealed within”. In a functional programming style, it is sometimes desirable to insert whole algorithms in what would otherwise be a restricted block like a function argument. To allow for this usage, a “do” special form can be placed within such a scope, creating a sub-scope that allows variable declarations and expands a single-expression block into a JSON array of expressions. The “do” form is required to ensure that this usage is intentional.

The sealed-from-above or sealed-within status of scopes within each special form is specified in [Sec. 7](#).

Symbol names must match the following pattern: `[A-Za-z_][A-Za-z0-9_]*` (the first character must be a letter or underscore; subsequent characters, if they exist, may also be numbers). Symbol names do not share a namespace with cells, pools, or functions.

### 5.1 Immutable data structures

All values in PFA, including complex data structures like arrays, maps, and records, are immutable. That is, there are no special forms or library functions that can change the structure of a value in-place, so in-place operations cannot be expressed in any routine constructed from those calls. The PFA specification puts no constraints on how values are implemented, however: they may be immutable in the context of PFA operations and yet mutable in the context of the host system. We suggest that complex data structures be implemented with structural sharing to optimize speed and memory usage, but this is an implementation detail.

One consequence of all data structures being immutable is that there is no distinction between a value and a reference to a value or between copying and linking. In languages with mutable values and references, this distinction is important because linking a reference to the same value in multiple places creates an unseen connection between them. For instance (in Python),

```
y.child = x
z.child = x
...
y.child.modify()
```

modifies `z.child` as well as `y.child`, while

```
y.child = deepcopy(x)
z.child = deepcopy(x)
...
y.child.modify()
```

only modifies `y.child`. Since PFA lacks the equivalent of `modify()`, the above distinction is irrelevant.

Another consequence is that it is impossible to create a circular reference in PFA. In Python, one can create a circular reference in a list `x` by

```
x.append(x)
```

Attempts to depth-first walk through this list of lists would result in an infinite loop, and modifications of `x` would silently change this nested element (as above). In PFA, the equivalent statement

```
{"set": {"x": {"a.append": ["x", "x"]}}}
```

creates a new array that contains all of the old items of `x` with the entire old array `x` appended. This new array is assigned to symbol `x`. Since PFA has no mutable structures (and no lazy evaluation), it is impossible to create a circular reference.

**Example 5.1.** In fact, assignments with the same symbol on the left-hand side as the right-hand side behave like “`x = x + 1`” in that the right-hand side always deals with the old value of the symbol and the left-hand side may change the meaning of the symbol to a new value. For instance,

```
{"do": [
  {"let": {"x": {
    "type": {"type": "record", "name": "R", "fields": [
      {"name": "child", ["R", "null"]}]},
    "value": {"child": null}}},
  {"set": {"x": {"attr": "x", "path": ["child"], "to": "x"}}},
  {"set": {"x": {"attr": "x", "path": ["child"], "to": "x"}}},
  {"set": {"x": {"attr": "x", "path": ["child"], "to": "x"}}},
  "x"]}
```

results in

```
{"child": {"child": {"child": {"child": null}}}}
```

just as

```

{"do": [
  {"let": {"x": 0}},
  {"set": {"x": {"+": ["x", 1]}}},
  {"set": {"x": {"+": ["x", 1]}}},
  {"set": {"x": {"+": ["x", 1]}}},
  "x"]}

```

results in 3. In languages with mutable data structures, some updates behave like “ $x = x + 1$ ” while others create circular references.

Similarly, there is no distinction between passing a function argument by reference versus passing it by value. Such a distinction would be seen when the function modifies the object that it is given, but in PFA, these modifications are not possible.

To get this behavior in a language or context that allows in-place modifications, one must make deep copies of the objects because copies are not linked the way that references are. However, purely immutable objects can be safely passed without copying and structurally shared when modified. In the examples above, a PFA implementation may use the same object in memory wherever its value is needed and may always pass a pointer to the object as a function argument. Since values and references are equivalent, one can choose the computationally least expensive operation.

Our decision to make all data structures immutable was driven by two needs: (1) to make them fully expressible by Avro type schemae, which do not allow for circular references or any non-treelike graph, and (2) to simplify the read-copy-update [concurrency algorithm](#). If objects were mutable, then an explicit copy would be needed to allow read operations to see the old version of the object while write operations create a new version. In addition to making implementations more complicated, this would make all write operations more expensive, since they must do a deep copy on every update. With immutable objects, the copy step is unnecessary.

## 5.2 Memory management

PFA does not define any particular memory management technique. The language has constructs for creating objects but not for deleting them, so some sort of garbage collector will be needed to release objects that are out of scope. This implicit garbage collector may be the same as the one used by PFA host’s environment (e.g. the JVM and Python have built-in garbage collectors) or it may be a library used to collect garbage only in the PFA system (e.g. the  `BoehmGC`  and  `boost`  libraries provide garbage collectors for C++).

## 6 User-defined functions

A PFA document may define new functions that are called as though they were library functions. There are two differences between these “user-defined” functions and the library functions specified by PFA:

- user-defined functions are prefixed by “**u.**” when called (in the “u” branch of the module tree);
- their signatures must consist of specific Avro types, since only library functions can have generic signatures (see [Sec. 4.6](#)).

The scope of all functions, including user-defined functions, is global. Functions are also static; they cannot be declared at runtime. They may be declared in the **fcns** top-level field, which makes their global, static nature manifest, or they may be declared inline in the argument list of a special form or library function that accepts a function as an argument.

In the latter case, the user-defined function has no name (an “anonymous function”) and some features of a lexical closure. It has access to symbols defined in an enclosing scope (it “closes over” those symbols), but this access is limited to reading only. A PFA system may implement this by internally adding the closed symbols to its parameter list. In all other aspects, an anonymous function behaves like a globally defined function and may be implemented as one (with an auto-generated name).

Function names must match the following: `[A-Za-z_]([A-Za-z0-9_]|\. [A-Za-z] [A-Za-z0-9_]*)*` (consists of dot-delimited words in which each word starts with a letter or underscore; subsequent characters, if they exist, may also be numbers; there must be at least one word). Functions do not share a namespace with cells, pools, or symbols.

### 6.1 No first-class functions

Some languages have first-class functions, meaning that functions are “first-class citizens” and can be treated like any other data structure. In PFA, functions are second-class, but not coach. Similar to first-class functions, they may be passed as arguments to other functions (specific library functions that accept functions as arguments) and they may be defined inline as anonymous functions that close over local variables. Unlike first-class functions, they cannot be assigned to symbols or be returned from functions, and the closures have read-only access to the variables they close over.

These restrictions make it possible to implement PFA functions in very limited environments and to be able to fully analyze the function call graph without executing the scoring engine (thereby statically detecting recursion, if necessary). If, instead, a function could be assigned to a symbol, then it could be changed at runtime and not be predicted statically. If an inline function could reassign symbols in its scope, then it could not be internally implemented as a simple function.

These rules provide enough flexibility to implement callbacks in library functions, but not so much as to make the call graph unpredictable or make the scoring engine impossible to implement in environments that only accept inline-expanded functions. Pascal and Algol are two historical examples of languages with the same set of rules.

### 6.2 Syntax for declaring new functions

User functions are declared with the “**fcndef**” special form. If “**fcndef**” appears in an argument list, it defines an anonymous function. If it appears as a member value for a name-value pair in the **fcns** top-level field, it defines a named function.

### 6.2.1 Defining function: the “fcndef” special form

The “fcndef” special form has the following syntax.

```
{ "params": [{par1: type1}, {par2: type2}, ...], "ret": retType, "do": expr}
```

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>par1</b>    | string, name of first parameter         |
| <b>type1</b>   | Avro schema, type of first parameter    |
| <b>par2</b>    | string, name of second parameter        |
| <b>type2</b>   | Avro schema, type of second parameter   |
| ...            |   |
| <b>retType</b> | Avro schema, return type                |
| <b>expr</b>    | expression or JSON array of expressions |

The **params**, **ret**, and **do** fields must be present, though **params** could be an empty JSON array (no parameters). The individual parameters are always represented by single-member JSON objects: the name is the parameter name (used in the function body), and the value is its type.

The **do** field is the function body, and its return value is the last or only expression it contains. The **do** field must contain at least one expression (it must not be an empty JSON array).

If this form appears in the **fcns** top-level field, the function name (without its namespace qualifier, “u.”) is given by the associated member name.

**Example 6.1.** For example,

```
"fcns": {
  "square": {"params": [{"x": "double"}], "ret": "double", "do": {"**": ["x", 2]}},
  "cube": {"params": [{"x": "double"}], "ret": "double", "do": {"**": ["x", 3]}}
}
```

defines **u.square** (which squares the input value) and **u.cube** (which cubes the input value). The number 5 may now be squared by **{“u.square”: 5}** or **{“u.square”: [5]}**.

**Example 6.2.** This Fibonacci number algorithm demonstrates recursion.

```
"fcns": {
  "fib": {"params": [{"n": "int"}], "ret": "int", "do":
    {"cond": {"if": {"==": ["n", 0]}, "then": 0},
      {"if": {"==": ["n", 1]}, "then": 1},
      "else": {"+": [
        {"u.fib": [{"-": ["n", 1]}]},
        {"u.fib": [{"-": ["n", 2]}]}
      ]}}}
}
```

**Example 6.3.** This iterative Fibonacci number algorithm illustrates a multi-line **do** field.

```
"fcns": {
  "fib": {"params": [{"n": "int"}], "ret": "int", "do": [
    {"let": {"now": 0,
      "next": 1}},
    {"for": {"i": "n"},
```

```

    "until": {"<": ["i", 0]},
    "step": {"i": {"-": ["i", 1]}},
    "seq": true,
    "do": [
        {"let": {"tmp": {"+": ["now", "next"]}}},
        {"set": {"now": "next",
                  "next": "tmp"}}
    ],
    {"if": {"==" : ["n", 0]},
     "then": 0,
     "else": "next"}
  ]}
}

```

## 6.3 Syntax for referencing functions

Named functions are referenced with the “fcnref” special form, and anonymous functions are both declared and referenced with an inline “fcndef” special form (see above).

### 6.3.1 Referencing a globally defined function: the “fcnref” special form

The “fcnref” special form has the following syntax.

```

{"fcn": name}

```

**name** string, the name of the function

or

```

{"fcn": name, "fill": {param1: value1, param2: value2, ...}}

```

**name** string, the name of the function

**param#** string, the name of a parameter of the function

**value#** expression, an expression to evaluate and pass to param#

The **name** string must be an exact name of the function, not an expression that can be evaluated at runtime.

If the **fill** field is used, the form represents a new function with fewer parameters than the referenced function, in which one or more of the referenced function’s fields are filled by an expression. The expression is evaluated every time the new function is called (relevant if it has any side-effects). Since the new function has fewer parameters than the referenced function, it has a different type than the referenced function. This form is usually used to supply default arguments to a general function.

Only non-generic functions with a single signature that does not reference other functions can be represented by a “fcnref” form. Generic parameters or function parameters are only allowed if they are filled (hidden) by a **fill** field. Note that return types may not be generic, either. If you wish to reference a general function, wrap it in an inline “fcndef”, which is non-generic, single-signature, and has no explicit function arguments because it is a user function.

**Example 6.4.** Here is a complete PFA document that increments and returns a counter every time it is pinged (the scoring engine is executed with **null** input).

```

{"input": "null",
 "output": "int",

```



```

"action": [
  {"cell": "counter", "to": {"fcn": "u.increment"}},
  {"cell": "counter"}],
"cells":
  {"counter": {"type": "int", "init": 0, "shared": true}},
"fcns":
  {"increment":
    {"params": [{"x": "int"}],
     "ret": "int",
     "do": {"+": ["x", 1]}}}
}

```

The increment is defined in a function so that getting the counter value, incrementing it, and putting the new value in the cell are all one atomic action— other update attempts block until this one is done. Without ensuring atomicity, the counter could miss an update when a second update attempt reads **counter** before the first writes its new value.

**Example 6.5.** The same operation could be performed with an inline “fndef”. In the example below, the scoring engine adds the input value to **counter** every time it is called. Because of its location, the anonymous function can close over the **input** symbol, which exists in the **action** block but not in **fcns**.

```

{"input": "int",
 "output": "int",
 "action": [
   {"cell": "counter", "to": {"params": [{"x": "int"}],
                             "ret": "int",
                             "do": {"+": ["x", "input"]}}},
   {"cell": "counter"}],
 "cells":
   {"counter": {"type": "int", "init": 0, "shared": true}}
}

```

## 7 Expressions

PFA documents may contain simple programs formed by composing expressions. There are four types of expressions: symbol references, literal values, function calls, and special forms.

### 7.1 Symbol references

A symbol reference yields the current value of a predefined symbol. For example, the **action** routine has a **input** symbol pre-defined: wherever this appears, the input value is inserted. New symbols can be created with “**let**” and old symbols can be changed with “**set**”, if the current context allows it (see Sec. 5). [Cells and pools](#) are not symbols; they are referenced through [a pair of special forms](#).

A symbol reference is simply a JSON string. JSON strings in contexts where an expression is expected are interpreted as symbol references (with one exception); JSON strings in other contexts have other meanings. The exception is the following: a valid symbol name must not contain dots (“.”) as described at the end of Sec. 5, and if a JSON string where an expression is expected contains dots, it should be interpreted as a shortcut for the “**attr**” special form.

### 7.2 Literal values

Literal values are constants embedded in an expression. Simple examples are numbers, such as the “2” in this expression that squares **x**: `{"**": ["x", 2]}`.

Cells without “cell-to” can also be used to define constants in a PFA document. The differences are: (1) a literal appears in the midst of an expression, while cells are in the **cells** top-level field, (2) cells are named and can be referenced in many places throughout a PFA document, including functions, but literals are unnamed unless assigned to a symbol of limited scope, (3) constant cells are constructed once, in the [initialization phase](#) of the engine, but literals may or may not be constructed every time the program flow reaches them (this is an implementation detail). Typically, large data structures like the representation of a statistical model would be stored in a cell, rather than an inline literal.

Literals are represented by the following special forms:

- `{"int": NUMBER}` where **NUMBER** is a JSON integer. The return type is **int**; a value that is too large to be represented as a 32-bit number is a syntax error.
- `{"long": NUMBER}` where **NUMBER** is a JSON integer. The return type is **long**; a value that is too large to be represented as a 64-bit number is a syntax error.
- `{"float": NUMBER}` where **NUMBER** is a JSON floating-point number. The return type is **float**; a value that is too large, too small, or too precise to be represented as a [IEEE 754](#) 32-bit floating point number is a syntax error.
- `{"double": NUMBER}` where **NUMBER** is a JSON floating-point number. The return type is **double**; a value that is too large, too small, or too precise to be represented as a [IEEE 754](#) 64-bit floating point number is a syntax error.
- `{"string": STRING}` where **STRING** is a quoted string. The return type is **string**.
- `{"base64": STRING}` where **STRING** is a [base-64 representation](#) of a binary input. The return type is bytes.
- `{"type": TYPE, "value": VALUE}` where **TYPE** is an Avro schema and **VALUE** is a JSON literal (*not* an expression) whose type matches **TYPE**. This form can be used to construct arrays, maps, records, etc.

Additionally, if an integer appears where an expression is expected, that number is an **int** literal if 32-bit, a **long** literal if 64-bit, and a syntax error if larger. If a floating point number appears where an expression is expected, that number is a **double** literal (not a **float**, even if small enough). A floating-point number that is too large, too small, or too precise to be a [IEEE 754](#) 64-bit floating point number causes a syntax error.

There is also a shortcut for making **string** literals: **[STRING]** (single-element JSON array containing a string). Note that a string, by itself is interpreted as a [symbol reference](#) (because symbol references are more common than string literals). In some contexts, such as the argument list of a function, an expression or an array of expressions is expected. If a **[STRING]** appears in one of these contexts, it is interpreted as a one-element array containing a symbol reference, not a literal string.

## 7.3 Function calls

Most of the functionality of PFA is provided through function calls; data-centric scoring engines, such as statistical models, would often involve only one function call. Library functions are part of the PFA definition (see [Sec. 8 et seq.](#)); user functions are defined in a PFA document (see [Sec. 6](#)).

A function call is expressed in JSON as a single-member object, like this

```
{"functionName": [argument1, argument2, ... argumentN]}
```

for a function **functionName** of **N** (zero or more) arguments or

```
{"functionName": argument1}
```

for a function of exactly one argument.

The arguments of a function call can either be an expression or a [function reference](#) (assuming that the called function accepts functions as arguments).

Functions have strict requirements on the number of arguments (always fixed; there are no optional arguments or varargs) and their types. Functions return a value with a specific type, though that type may depend on the argument types (for library functions).

Function call expressions evaluate all of the function's arguments, from left to right, before calling the function, unless documented otherwise. For instance, the **and** function only evaluates its second argument if the first does not evaluate to **false** and the **or** function only evaluates its second argument if the first does not evaluate to **true**.

The expression in each argument of a function call is evaluated in a separate, sealed-from-above and sealed-within scope (see [Sec. 5](#)). Thus, one cannot declare or reassign symbols as one progresses through the argument list.

## 7.4 Special forms

Special forms are expressions that take arguments, perform an operation, and return a value, much like function calls. Unlike function calls, however, they may have irregular syntax. Whereas a function call is always a JSON object with one member name (the function name) and one member value (its arguments, interpreted as expressions), some special forms have multiple JSON object members and some special forms have custom interpretations for their member values. These object members may appear in any order. In addition, special forms have custom scoping rules when they do interpret values as expressions.

## 7.5 Call a user-defined function that is specified at runtime

PFA excludes first class functions so that the call graph can be analyzed without running the analytic. Therefore, all [function calls](#) and [function references](#) are static strings in the JSON text. However, it is sometimes useful to select a function to call at runtime, so the following special form is available to select a function from a small set.

```
{"call": expression, "args": [argument1, argument2, ... argumentN]}
```

The **expression** must resolve to an enumeration type, and the values of the enumeration type must be user-defined functions (without the “u.” prefix).

All functions referenced by the enumeration type must accept the argument types defined by **args**. The return type of this special form is the narrowest supertype of the return types of all referenced functions. Therefore, the types are verified for all possible values of the **expression**.

In the call graph, this special form is presented as the union of all members of the enumeration type. Therefore, if the enumeration type has symbols “one”, “two”, and “three”, then there must be user-defined functions accepting the arguments presented with compatible return types, and the call graph would include “u.one”, “u.two”, and “u.three”, as well as any functions called in the argument list. Even if function “u.three” is never called at runtime, this special form reports it because it *might* be called.

## 7.6 Creating arrays, maps, and records

### 7.6.1 Creating arrays/maps/records from expressions: the “new” special form

Arrays, maps, and records can be created with the {"type": TYPE, "value": VALUE} literal form [described above](#), but the **VALUE** must be a JSON literal and not an expression. Thus, the literal form cannot depend on any inputs. The “new” special form exists to create arrays, maps, and records from expressions:

```
{"new": ARRAY, "type": ARRAY-TYPE}
{"new": OBJECT, "type": MAP-OR-RECORD-TYPE}
```

where **ARRAY** is a JSON array of expressions whose type is accepted by Avro schema **ARRAY-TYPE**, and **OBJECT** is a JSON object whose member values are expressions matching Avro schema **MAP-OR-RECORD-TYPE**.

**Example 7.1.** The following returns an array of powers of **x**, which has type **double**.

```
{"new": [1, "x", {"**": ["x", 2]}], "type": {"type": "array", "items": "double"}}
```

**Example 7.2.** The following returns a map from names to powers of **x**, which has type **double**.

```
{"new": {"p0": 1, "p1": "x", "p2": {"**": ["x", 2]}},
  "type": {"type": "array", "items": "double"}}
```

**Example 7.3.** The following initializes a record of type **R** with a **string** stored in **x** and its length.

```
{"new": {"theString": "x", "theLength": {"s.len": "x"}},
  "type": {"type": "record", "name": "R", "fields":
    [{"name": "theString", "type": "string"},
     {"name": "theLength", "type": "int"}]}}
```

## 7.7 Symbol assignment and reassignment

### 7.7.1 Creating symbols: the “let” special form

The “let” special form creates new symbols and assigns an initial value. The “set” special form changes the value associated with a set of symbols. There are no type declarations for new symbols because its types are [inferred](#) from the initial value.

A “let” has the following syntax:

```
{"let": {"name1": VALUE1, "name2": VALUE2, ...}}
```

where **VALUE1**, **VALUE2**, etc. are expressions. These expressions must not depend on symbols defined in the same “let” form, and they may be evaluated in any order. (The symbols can be referenced after the end of the “let” form and before the end of its containing form.) The **VALUE** expressions are [sealed-within](#): they may not declare new symbols unless wrapped in a “do” special form, and cannot change externally declared symbols.

A “let” that only declares one symbol still requires a nested JSON object. The “let” form has return type **null**. It must declare at least one symbol.

### 7.7.2 Changing symbol bindings: the “set” special form

A “set” has the following syntax:

```
{"set": {"name1": VALUE1, "name2": VALUE2, ...}}
```

where **VALUE1**, **VALUE2**, etc. are expressions. These expressions may depend on symbols that are rebound in the same “set” form, but if so, they are provided with the old values of those symbols, as defined immediately before the “set” form. The assignments within a “set” may be evaluated in any order. The **VALUE** expressions are [sealed-within](#), just like the “let” form.

A “set” that only changes one symbol still requires a nested JSON object. The “set” form has return type **null**. It must reassign at least one symbol.

**Example 7.4.** If the following appears in a JSON array of expressions, the final values of **x** and **y** are 2 and 2 (not 2 and 3 or 3 and 2).

```
{"let": {"x": 1, "y": 1}},  
{"set": {"x": {"+": ["x", "y"]}, "y": {"+": ["x", "y"]}}}
```

Regardless of whether **x** is reassigned first or **y** is reassigned first, each sum sees both **x** and **y** as having a value of 1 at the time of assignment.

## 7.8 Extracting from and updating arrays, maps, and records

### 7.8.1 Retrieving nested values: the “attr” special form

The “attr” special form extracts a value from an array, a map, a record, or any combination of these three. The “attr-to” special form returns an object with one element changed (leaving the original untouched).

The form of “attr” is

```
{"attr": EXPRESSION, "path": INDEXES}
```

where **EXPRESSION** is the array, map, or record to extract from and **INDEXES** is a JSON array of expressions with **int** type or **string** type and string literals. These **INDEXES** specify a path through the nested objects. If nesting is only one level deep, **INDEXES** must have exactly one element. It is a syntax error for **INDEXES** to have zero elements.

If the type at a particular nesting level is an **array**, the path index must resolve to an **int**, though it can perform arbitrary calculations to produce the **int**. If the type at a particular nesting level is a **map**, the path index must resolve to a **string**. If the type at a particular nesting level is a **record**, the path index must be a literal **string** (not just an expression that resolves to a **string**), and that string must be a field name of the record. Since it is a literal string, static analysis can verify that the field name exists and a PFA system should raise a type error if no such field exists. The nesting level is increased for each array element of the path, and the return type of “attr” is the type of the deepest object referenced by the path.

If an array index is out of bounds (at any level of dereferencing along the path), an “array index not found” (code #2000) runtime error is raised. If a map key is not found (at any level of dereferencing along the path), a “map key not found” (code #2001) runtime error is raised. If a record field is not valid, it is a semantic error, a scoring engine cannot be built.

As a convenience, “attr” forms may also be expressed as a dot-delimited string resembling a symbol reference. The first substring is taken to be a symbol reference **EXPRESSION** and the rest are taken to be elements of the **INDEXES** array (literal expressions only). PFA systems should implement this short-cut.

**Example 7.5.** The following are equivalent:

```
"x.4.key.field"
```

and

```
{"attr": "x", "path": [4, ["key"], ["field"]]}
```

and

```
{"attr": {"attr": {"attr": {"attr": "x", "path": [4]}, "path": [["key"]]}, "path": [["field"]]}
```

If the type of **x** is

```
{"type": "array", "items": {"type": "map", "values": {"type": "record", "name": "R",
  "fields": [{"name": "field", "type": X}]}}
```

then the example is valid and the return type is **X**.

(Note: `["key"]` and `["field"]` are short-cuts for `{"string": "key"}` and `{"string": "field"}`, respectively; see [Sec. 7.2](#).)

### 7.8.2 Copy with different nested values: the “attr-to” special form

The form of “attr-to” is:

```
{"attr": EXPRESSION, "path": INDEXES, "to": VALUE-OR-FUNCTION}
```

with the same meaning for **EXPRESSION** and **INDEXES** as in “attr”. If the attribute evaluates to **X** at the end of its path, the **VALUE-OR-FUNCTION** argument must either be an expression of type **X** or a function that maps **X** to **X**. If it is an expression, then the form will return a structure like the original, but with the specified subelement changed to the new value. If **VALUE-OR-FUNCTION** is a function, then the function is evaluated, passing in the old value of the subelement and updating the structure with the function’s return value.

The **INDEXES** must contain at least item. There is no equivalent of using the dot-delimited string as a short-cut. The “attr-to” form returns a whole new structure with one subelement changed; it has the same type as **EXPRESSION**. It must be emphasized that “attr-to” does not change the **EXPRESSION** or the object it refers to, nor does it reassign any symbols; it returns a new value.

If an array index is out of bounds (at any level of dereferencing along the path), an “array index not found” (code #2002) runtime error is raised. If a map key is not found (at any level of dereferencing along the path), a “map key not found” (code #2003) runtime error is raised. If a record field is not valid, it is a semantic error, a scoring engine cannot be built.

**Example 7.6.** If **x** is an array, we can effectively change one element of **x** to **xn** by

```
{"set": {"x": {"attr": "x", "path": ["n"], "to": "xn"}}
```

**Example 7.7.** If the “**x.4.key.field**” subelement is a **int**, following are equivalent:

```
{"attr": "x", "path": [4, ["key"], ["field"]], "to": {"+": ["x.4.key.field", 1]}}
```

and

```
{"attr": "x", "path": [4, ["key"], ["field"]], "to":  
  {"params": [{"z": "int"}], "ret": "int", "do": {"+": ["z", 1]}}
```

The first version represents the same path twice (the second time with dot-notation for brevity), while the second version represents the path once and applies an updater function when it gets to the end of the path. This updater function could be referenced by name with [fcnref](#) for code re-use.

## 7.9 Extracting from and updating cells and pools

Cells and pools (see [Sec. 2.2](#)) are referenced with “cell” and “pool” special forms and updated with “cell-to”, “pool-to”, and “pool-del” special forms. Subelements in a cell or pool are referenced/updated with a path of the same form as “[attr](#)”, though the “cell” and “cell-to” forms may be given without any path to specify the cell as a whole.

### 7.9.1 Retrieving cell values: the “cell” special form

The “cell” special form has the following syntax.

```
{"cell": NAME}
```

or

```
{"cell": NAME, "path": INDEXES}
```

where **NAME** is the name of the cell and **INDEXES** is a JSON array of **int** and **string** valued expressions (for arrays and maps) and **string** literals (for records). If a **path** is not given, this form returns the value of the specified cell. If a **path** is given, then it walks down the **INDEXES** of the **path** in the same way as “[attr](#)”. Unlike “[attr](#)”, **INDEXES** may be an empty JSON array, in which case the behavior is the same as if **path** had not been specified.

If an array index is out of bounds (at any level of dereferencing along the path), an “array index not found” (code #2004) runtime error is raised. If a map key is not found (at any level of dereferencing along the path), a “map key not found” (code #2005) runtime error is raised. If a record field is not valid, it is a semantic error, a scoring engine cannot be built.

### 7.9.2 Changing cell values: the “cell-to” special form

The “cell-to” special form has the following syntax.

```
{"cell": NAME, "to": VALUE-OR-FUNCTION}
```

or

```
{"cell": NAME, "path": INDEXES, "to": VALUE-OR-FUNCTION}
```

where **VALUE-OR-FUNCTION** is expression of type **X** or a function that maps **X** to **X**, assuming that the cell or subelement has type **X**. Like “attr-to”, the **to** field replaces the cell or subelement at the end of the path with **VALUE-OR-FUNCTION** if it is a value or evaluates **VALUE-OR-FUNCTION** on the subelement if it is a function. Like “attr-to”, the return value is the new cell value. Unlike “attr-to”, the cell is changed in-place: subsequent calls to extract the cell value will get the new value, rather than the old one. If the old value (or its parts) were previously copied into a local symbol, those copies are unchanged.

If an array index is out of bounds (at any level of dereferencing along the path), an “array index not found” (code #2006) runtime error is raised. If a map key is not found (at any level of dereferencing along the path), a “map key not found” (code #2007) runtime error is raised. If a record field is not valid, it is a semantic error, a scoring engine cannot be built.

**Example 7.8.** For example, suppose that **myCell** is a cell containing an array of **string** and **n** is an index within the bounds of the array.

```
{"let": {"x": {"cell": "myCell"}, "y": {"cell": "myCell", "path": ["n"]}}},  
{"cell": "myCell", "path": ["n"], "to": {"string": "hello"}}
```

The first line retrieves the value of the cell and a subelement of the cell, putting them in local symbols **x** and **y**. The second line changes **myCell** in such a way that element **n** (only) is now **"hello"**. However, both **x** and **y** are unchanged— they continue to reference the old value of **myCell** and its components.

For “attr-to”, the difference between the value form and the function form of **VALUE-OR-FUNCTION** is just a matter of style (whether the path is repeated or the function can be re-used). For shared cells, choosing between the value form and the function form of **VALUE-OR-FUNCTION** in “cell-to” could make a difference in the behavior of the scoring engine. If a cell is extracted and replaced in two steps, then it is possible for another scoring engine sharing that value to modify it between the extraction step and the replacement step. The function form, however, is atomic: all other attempts to modify the value wait until it is done.

**Example 7.9.** Suppose that **myCell** is a shared cell that we want to increment by 1. If we use

```
{"cell": "myCell", "to": {"+": [{"cell": "myCell"}, 1]}}
```

in multiple scoring engines, then it is possible that their calls to “cell” and “cell-to” might interleave. In this sequence of operations:

1. value of **myCell** is 5
2. scoring engine A gets the value of **myCell** (5)
3. scoring engine B gets the value of **myCell** (5)
4. scoring engine A adds 1 to 5 and sets the value of **myCell** to the result (6)
5. scoring engine B adds 1 to 5 and sets the value of **myCell** to the result (6)



`myCell` is only incremented once, though two scoring engines attempted to increment it. If steps 3 and 4 were reversed (a race condition), the final result would be 7, rather than 6.

Instead, we should increment a cell with the function form:

```
{ "cell": "myCell", "to":  
  { "params": [{"x": "int"}], "ret": "int", "do": {"+": [{"x", 1]}}} }
```

The same applies to subelements of a cell specified by a **path**. If a **path** is used, the granularity of the writers lock is at the level of the whole cell: two scoring engines cannot modify different parts of the same cell at the same time. Calls to “cell” (readers) are never blocked: they always see the old version of the cell until the “cell-to” function finishes (see Sec. 3.6).

The functions passed to “cell-to” are restricted: they should not be allowed to call any “cell-to” or “path-to” at any level of their call graphs. (That is, they cannot modify cells or pools and the functions that they call cannot modify cells or pools, including any functions those functions call, etc.) This constraint should be enforced by a PFA system that supports shared cells, since it excludes the possibility of deadlock.

### 7.9.3 Retrieving pool values: the “pool” special form

The “pool” special form is similar to “cell”, except that a **path** is always required.

```
{ "pool": NAME, "path": INDEXES }
```

The **INDEXES** must not be empty, and the first item must be a literal string naming the desired object in the pool’s namespace.

If an array index is out of bounds (at any level of dereferencing along the path), an “array index not found” (code #2008) runtime error is raised. If a map key is not found (at any level of dereferencing along the path, including the pool item itself), a “map key not found” (code #2009) runtime error is raised. If a record field is not valid, it is a semantic error, a scoring engine cannot be built.

### 7.9.4 Creating or changing pool values: the “pool-to” special form

The “pool-to” special form is similar to “cell-to”, except that the **path** is always required and an **init** is required to handle the case in which the desired pool element is missing.

```
{ "pool": NAME, "path": INDEXES, "to": FUNCTION, "init": VALUE }
```

Unlike a cell, a pool element might not exist at runtime. If it does not exist, the element is created with initial value **VALUE** and then the **to** replacement or function is applied. The **VALUE** specified by **init** must have the type of a pool element. The “pool-to” form changes the value of the pool element in-place (like “cell-to”) and returns the new value of the pool element.

The same concurrency issues apply to shared pools as to shared cells. The check for existence and update or the check for existence, creation, and update are all performed in one atomic operation. The granularity of the writers lock is on a single pool element, not the whole pool and not a part of the element.

Some PFA systems may implement shared cells and pools with a networked database. If so, they can take advantage of the **path** in the “cell” special form or the “pool” special form to only transfer the relevant subelement of the cell or pool over the network, rather than sending the whole data structure and extracting the subelement afterward.

If an array index is out of bounds (at any level of dereferencing along the path), an “array index not found” (code #2010) runtime error is raised. If a map key is not found (at any level of dereferencing along

the path), a “map key not found” (code #2011) runtime error is raised. If a record field is not valid, it is a semantic error, a scoring engine cannot be built.

### 7.9.5 Removing pool values: the “pool-del” special form

The “pool-del” special form specifies a pool item for removal.

```
{"pool": NAME, "del": EXPRESSION}
```

The **EXPRESSION** must evaluate to a string, naming the pool item, and the special form returns **null**.

The same concurrency rules apply to “pool-del” as to “pool-to”. If scoring engine A begins a “pool-to” on an item before scoring engine B begins a “pool-del” on the same item, the end result is that the item will be deleted (either by letting the update continue and then deleting the item when done or by intelligently stopping the update). If scoring engine A begins a “pool-del” on an item before scoring engine B begins a “pool-to” on the same item, the update will proceed as though the item never existed (that is, using the “pool-to” **init**).

Some PFA systems may implement shared pools with a networked database. If so, the “pool-del” is an atomic transaction that must be queued in the same queue with “pool-to” (for the same item). No errors are raised when the pool item is not found.

## 7.10 Tree-like structures in the program flow

### 7.10.1 Expanding an expression into a mini-program: the “do” special form

A “do” special form allows the PFA document author to insert a series of expressions where one expression is expected. It has the following syntax.

```
{"do": ARRAY-OF-EXPRESSIONS}
```

where **ARRAY-OF-EXPRESSIONS** is a JSON array of expressions and the whole form is one expression. The return value is the value of the last expression in the JSON array, which must not be empty.

It is also possible for **ARRAY-OF-EXPRESSIONS** to be replaced with a single expression, though doing so would defeat the purpose of a “do” block. This option exists for symmetry with other, similar forms.

**Example 7.10.** A “do” form is also useful for declaring symbols in a sealed-within scope (see [Sec. 5](#)). For instance, new symbols usually cannot be declared in a function’s argument list, but sometimes it is useful to insert a mini-program as an argument (in a purely functional style). For instance,

```
{"someFunction": [
  "simpleArgument",
  {"do": [
    {"let": {"x": 0}},
    {"while": {"notDone": "x"}, "do": {"set": {"x": {"iterate": "x"}}}}
  ]},
  "simpleArgument"]}
```

The first and third arguments to **someFunction** are just references to a symbol named **simpleArgument**, but the second argument is a mini-program that calls **iterate** on a value until **notDone** is **false**.

**Example 7.11.** Although a “do” block can loosen a sealed-within scope, it cannot loosen its sealed-from-above attribute. Symbols declared outside of a sealed-from-above scope cannot be modified in that scope, even within a “do” block. For example, the following is invalid (a semantic error).

```
{
  "let": {"outerSymbol": 0}},
  "someFunction": [
    {"do": [
      {"set": {"outerSymbol": 1}},
      "outerSymbol"
    ]}]}
```

because the scope of function arguments are sealed-from-above.

**Example 7.12.** A “do” block does not apply any additional constraints on the scope of symbols. The following attempt to modify an outside symbols is valid.

```
{
  "let": {"outerSymbol": 0}},
  "do": [
    {"set": {"outerSymbol": 1}},
    "outerSymbol"
  ]}
```

## 7.11 Branching the program flow

Conditionals cause a branch in the program flow, in which the expressions that are evaluated depend on values at runtime.

### 7.11.1 Conditional with one or two cases: the “if” special form

The “if” special form has the following syntax:

```
{
  "if": CONDITION, "then": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS}
```

or

```
{
  "if": CONDITION, "then": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS, "else": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS}
```

where **CONDITION** is a single expression that evaluates to **boolean** and **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** is either a single expression or a JSON array of expressions. The form without an **else** clause returns **null**, but the form with an **else** clause returns the **narrowest supertype** of the **then** and **else** clauses.

The **CONDITION** expression is evaluated in a sealed-from-above, sealed-within scope, but the **then** and **else** clauses are unsealed (see Sec. 5). That is, an outside symbol cannot be modified in the **CONDITION**, but it can be modified in the **then** and **else** clauses. In an imperative programming style, **then** and **else** are primarily used to assign values to symbols defined outside the “if”. In a functional programming style, the return value of the entire “if” form would be assigned to a symbol.

### 7.11.2 Conditional with many cases: the “cond” special form

The “cond” special form allows one to chain a series of conditionals.

```
{
  "cond": [{"if": CONDITION1, "then": EXPRS1}, {"if": CONDITION2, "then": EXPRS2}, ...]}
```

or

```
{"cond": [{"if": CONDITION1, "then": EXPRS1}, {"if": CONDITION2, "then": EXPRS2}, ...],  
  "else": EXPRS}
```

The “if” forms within a “cond” are like stand-alone “if” forms except that they cannot have **else** clauses. The “cond” form can have a single **else** clause. Much like an “if”, the return value of “cond” is **null** if **else** is absent, and it is the narrowest supertype of all **then** clauses and the **else** clause if the **else** is present. A “cond” must have at least one “if”. The **CONDITION1**, **CONDITION2**, ... are all single expressions that are sealed-from-above and sealed-within, and the **EXPRS1**, **EXPRS2**, ... and **EXPRS** are either single expressions or JSON arrays of expressions that are unsealed. The **then** clause corresponding to the first (and only the first) successful **if** condition is evaluated, or the **else** clause is evaluated if no **if** conditions are successful.

## 7.12 Loops in the program flow

Loops repeatedly evaluate a set of expressions until some condition is met at runtime.

### 7.12.1 Generic pre-test loop: the “while” special form

The pre-test “while” special form has the following syntax.

```
{"while": CONDITION, "do": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS}
```

where **CONDITION** is a single expression that evaluates to **boolean** and **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** is either a single expression or a JSON array of expressions. The return value of the “while” form is **null**: it can only be used to modify state. The scope of the **CONDITION** is sealed-from-above and sealed-within, but the scope of the **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** is unsealed (see Sec. 5).

The **CONDITION** is evaluated before the **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** and the two are evaluated in alternation until **CONDITION** returns **false**. If **CONDITION** returns **false** the first time it is called, the **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** would never be evaluated.

### 7.12.2 Generic post-test loop: the “do-until” special form

The post-test “do-until” special form has the following syntax.

```
{"do": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS, "until": CONDITION}
```

Like “while”, the **CONDITION** is a single expression that evaluates to **boolean** and **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** is either a single expression or a JSON array of expressions. The return value is **null**. The difference is that the alternation between evaluating **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** and **CONDITION** starts with the **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** and continues until **CONDITION** is **true**. Thus, the **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** is evaluated at least once, even if **CONDITION** is always **true**.

### 7.12.3 Iteration with dummy variables: the “for” special form

For loops are specialized loops that declare new symbols for use in the loop body. There are three basic types: “for” loops, which are usually used to increment a numerical index, “foreach” loops, which iterate over values of an array, and “forkey-forval” loops, which iterate over key-value pairs of a map.

The “for” special form has the following syntax.

```
{ "for": NAME-TO-EXPRESSION, "while": CONDITION, "step": NAME-TO-EXPRESSION,
  "do": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS }
```

The **for** clause’s **NAME-TO-EXPRESSION** is a JSON object whose members are new symbols to declare, the **step** clause’s **NAME-TO-EXPRESSION** is a JSON object whose members are symbols to modify, and **while** is a **boolean**-valued single expression that stops the iteration when it becomes **false**. The **do** expression or expressions is the body of the loop, and the return value of the “for” form is **null**.

The **for** clause’s **NAME-TO-EXPRESSION** is similar to a [let expression](#) in that it declares and initializes new symbols. The names of the symbols are the member names of the **NAME-TO-EXPRESSION** and the initial values are the evaluated results of the member values. The scope of the initialization expressions are sealed-from-above and sealed-within ([see Sec. 5](#)), and they are evaluated before anything else in the “if” form but the order of initialization expressions is not guaranteed. The symbols declared by the **for** clause can only be referenced in the **while**, **step**, and **do** clauses.

The **step** clause’s **NAME-TO-EXPRESSION** is similar to a [set expression](#) in that it changes symbols, usually by incrementing them. The names of the symbols to modify are the member names of the **NAME-TO-EXPRESSION** and their new values are the evaluated results of the member values. The scope of the updater expressions are sealed-from-above and sealed-within, and if any updater expressions depend on a symbol that is also being updated, they will see the old value of the symbol. That way, they can be evaluated in any order without conflict, which is important because their order is not guaranteed.

The **while** expression is sealed-from-above and sealed-within. It is evaluated before the loop body (**do**), so it is possible for the loop body to never be evaluated.

The **do** expression or expressions is evaluated while the **CONDITION** is **true**. The symbols declared by the **for** clause may be referenced and even modified, though it is good practice to modify these loop variables only in the **step** clause. The body of the loop is unsealed, meaning that it can modify symbols defined outside of its scope.

**Example 7.13.** This is a basic for loop that indexes the loop iteration with an integer *i*.

```
{ "for": { "i": 0 }, "while": { "<": [ "i", 10 ] }, "step": { "i": { "+" : [ "i", 1 ] } },
  "do": [
    { "something": i }
    { "somethingElse": i }
  ] }
```

The **something** and **somethingElse** functions are called with arguments from 0 (inclusive) until 10 (exclusive).

#### 7.12.4 Iteration over arrays: the “foreach” special form

The “foreach” special form iterates over elements of an array. It has the following syntax.

```
{ "foreach": NAME, "in": ARRAY-EXPRESSION, "do": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS }
```

or

```
{ "foreach": NAME, "in": ARRAY-EXPRESSION, "do": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS,
  "seq": TRUE-OR-FALSE }
```

where **NAME** is a string naming the new symbol to declare, **ARRAY-EXPRESSION** is a single expression whose type is an **array**, the **do** expression or expressions is the body of the loop, and the return value of the

“for” form is **null**. The **seq** flag, if absent or set to **true**, ensures that the loop order through the array is sequential. This flag affects the scope of symbols, so that a PFA system has the option to evaluate the loop body in parallel if the **seq** flag is present and **false**.

The symbol declared by the **foreach** clause can be referenced only in the body of the loop. The **ARRAY-EXPRESSION** is sealed-from-above and sealed-within. If the return type of the **ARRAY-EXPRESSION** is an array of **X**, the symbol declared by **foreach** has type **X**.

The loop body is evaluated once for every element in the array specified by the **in** clause. Since the array might be empty, the loop body might never be evaluated. If **seq** is absent or **false**, the order of elements is not guaranteed and the loop scope is sealed-from-above. Some PFA implementations may take advantage of this fact to parallelize the loop. (If so, all cells and pools referenced within the loop must be treated as though they are shared.) If **seq** is absent or **true**, then the elements of the array are processed in order and the loop scope is not sealed-from-above.

### 7.12.5 Iteration over maps: the “forkey-forval” special form

The “forkey-forval” special form iterates over key-value pairs of a map. It has the following syntax.

```
{"forkey": NAME1, "forval": NAME2, "in": MAP-EXPRESSION,
  "do": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS}
```

where **NAME1** is a string naming a new symbol that iterates through map keys, **NAME2** is a string naming a new symbol that iterates through map values, **MAP-EXPRESSION** is a single expression whose type is a **map**, the **do** expression or expressions is the body of the loop, and the return value of the “forkey-forval” form is **null**.

The symbols declared by the **forkey** and **forval** clauses can be referenced only in the body of the loop. The **MAP-EXPRESSION** is sealed-from-above and sealed-within. If the return type of the **MAP-EXPRESSION** is a map of **X**, the symbol declared by **forval** has type **X**. The symbol declared by **forkey** has type **string**.

The loop body is evaluated once for every key-value pair in the map specified by the **in** clause. Since the map might be empty, the loop body might never be evaluated. The order of elements is not guaranteed, but the loop scope is unsealed. An order-dependent calculation may yield different results every time it is evaluated, so it is good practice to only perform order-independent operations in a “forkey-forval” loop.

## 7.13 Type-safe casting

Unrestricted type-casting would invalidate the guarantees that a static type check provides. It is allowed in many popular programming languages, and if an incorrect type-cast is encountered at runtime, an exception (Java) or undefined behavior (C++) ensues.

However, it is possible to provide the advantages of type-casting without invalidating the static type check. Instead of returning the type-cast object as a single expression, we split the program flow into branches, one for each possible down-cast type. For instance, if a possibly-missing input datum has type **union(null, double)**, we split the program flow into a branch that handles the **null** case and a branch that handles the **double** case. Thus, the type-cast is a special kind of conditional.

### 7.13.1 Narrowing a type: the “cast-cases” special form

Down-casting (making a value’s type more specific) is handled by the “cast-cases” special form, which has the following syntax.

```

{"cast": EXPRESSION, "cases": [
  {"as": TYPE1, "named": NAME1, "do": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS1},
  {"as": TYPE2, "named": NAME2, "do": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS2},
  ...
]}

```

or

```

{"cast": EXPRESSION, "cases": [
  {"as": TYPE1, "named": NAME1, "do": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS1},
  {"as": TYPE2, "named": NAME2, "do": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS2},
  ...],
"partial": TRUE-OR-FALSE}

```

The **cast** clause evaluates a single **EXPRESSION** with some type **X**. The **as** clauses enumerate possible subtypes  $Y_i$  of **X**. If **X** does not accept  $Y_i$ , then branch  $i$  can never be reached, which should result in a semantic exception. If **partial** is absent or **false**, then the Avro type schemae named by **as** clauses should be exhaustive, there must be at least two cases, and the “cast-cases” form returns the last value of the followed branch. If **partial** is present and **true**, then the types named by **as** clauses do not need to be exhaustive, there must be at least one case, and the “cast-cases” form returns **null**. Only one branch is followed: the one with the first matching type schema.

The **named** clause takes a string that declares a new symbol with the given name. The new symbol can be referenced only within the corresponding **do** expression or expressions. Since the scopes of the **do** clauses do not overlap, cases may re-use names without shadowing.

The **cast** expression is sealed-from-above and sealed-within, but the **do** expressions are unsealed ([see Sec. 5](#)).

**Example 7.14.** This replaces a missing value in the **input** symbol by a default value, assuming that the PFA document’s input type **[null, double]** (union of **null** and **double**). The “cast-cases” form is used as an expression that initializes **normalizedInput**.

```

{"let": {"normalizedInput":
  {"cast": "input", "cases": [
    {"as": "null", "named": "x", "do": -1000.0},
    {"as": "double", "named": "x", "do": "x"}
  ]}}}

```

**Example 7.15.** Alternatively, we could use an imperative programming style and overwrite a default value, like the following.

```

{"let": {"normalizedInput": -1000.0}},
{"cast": "input", "cases":
  [{"as": "double", "named": "x", "do": {"set": {"normalizedInput": "x"}}}]
"partial": true}

```

### 7.13.2 Widening a type: the “upcast” special form

It is sometimes (rarely) useful to up-cast a value, making it less specific. This is handled by the “upcast” expression, which simply returns the casted value.

```

{"upcast": EXPRESSION, "as": TYPE}

```

The Avro type schema specified by **as** should accept the return type of **EXPRESSION** and raise a semantic error if it does not.

### 7.13.3 Checking missing values: the “ifnotnull” special form

A special case that is frequently used in PFA is to cast a union of **X** and **null** to **X**. Null is used to represent missing values, so this would branch the program flow based on whether the value is missing or not. Moreover, some datasets have many fields that could be missing and it is useful to isolate the case in which none of them are, in fact, missing. This could be accomplished with nested “cast-cases” forms, but the nesting level would be very deep and unwieldy, even for automated processing.

To simplify the PFA document, the “ifnotnull” special form only performs a **null**-removing cast, but it applies to one or more symbols simultaneously. It has the following syntax.

```
{"ifnotnull": {SYM1: EXPR1, ... SYMN: EXPRN}, "then": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS}
```

or

```
{"ifnotnull": {SYM1: EXPR1, ... SYMN: EXPRN}, "then": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS,  
  "else": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS}
```

where **SYM1** ... **SYMN** are as-yet undefined symbols, **EXPR1** ... **EXPRN** are single expressions, and **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** are expressions or JSON arrays of expressions.

All of the **EXPR1** ... **EXPRN** expressions are evaluated, in an unspecified order, with sealed-from-above and sealed-within scope. Each of these expressions must have a union type that includes **null**, though they may have different types from one another.

If all of the **EXPR1** ... **EXPRN** expressions are not null, their values are assigned to new symbols **SYM1** ... **SYMN**, respectively. If the type of some **EXPR** is **union(X, null)**, the corresponding **SYM** has type **X**. If the type of some **EXPR** is **union(X, Y, ... null)**, the corresponding **SYM** has type **union(X, Y, ...)**. These symbols are only defined in the scope of the **then** clause.

If all of the **EXPR1** ... **EXPRN** expressions are not null, the **then** clause is executed with the new symbols in scope. If any of the **EXPR1** ... **EXPRN** expressions are null and the **else** clause exists, the **else** clause is executed without any new symbols in scope. The **then** and **else** clauses have no scope constraints.

The “ifnotnull” form without an **else** clause returns **null**, but the form with an **else** clause returns the [narrowest supertype](#) of the **then** and **else** clauses.

### 7.13.4 Extracting values from binary: the “unpack” special form

Sometimes inputs to a model are not provided as well-structured values but as a block of binary data. The “unpack” special form interprets a **bytes** object as a set of new variables that can be used in a block of expressions. The syntax is

```
{"unpack": BYTES-EXPRESSION, "format": [{SYM1: FORMAT1}, ... {SYMN: FORMATN}],  
  "then": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS}
```

to simply split the flow (returning **null**) or

```
{"unpack": BYTES-EXPRESSION, "format": [{SYM1: FORMAT1}, ... {SYMN: FORMATN}],  
  "then": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS, "else": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS}
```

to provide for the case in which the **FORMAT** does not match the **BYTES-EXPRESSION**. In both cases, **BYTES-EXPRESSION** is an expression whose return value is **bytes**, **SYM1** ... **SYMN** are as-yet undefined symbols, **FORMAT1** ... **FORMATN** are format-specifiers, described below, and **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** are



expressions or JSON arrays of expressions. The latter case returns the result of the **then** clause or the **else** clause, whose type is the [narrowest supertype](#) of the two.

Format specifiers are JSON strings that satisfy one of the following regular expressions, where **\E** is **(<|>|!|little|big|network)?**, **\U** is **unsigned**, and **\s** is any whitespace character. If an endianness is not provided, big-endian is assumed.

| FORMAT  | Result  | PFA Type       |
|---|---|----------------|
| <b>\s*pad\s*</b>  | skips one byte  | <b>null</b>    |
| <b>\s*boolean\s*</b>                                      | interprets one byte as true if nonzero  | <b>boolean</b> |
| <b>\s*(byte int8)\s*</b>                                  | one byte as signed integer  | <b>int</b>     |
| <b>\s*\U\s*(byte int8)\s*</b>                             | one byte as non-negative integer  | <b>int</b>     |
| <b>\s*\E\s*(short int16)\s*</b>                           | two bytes as signed integer   | <b>int</b>     |
| <b>\s*\E\s*(\U\s*short \U\s*int16)\s*</b>                 | two bytes as non-negative integer   | <b>int</b>     |
| <b>\s*\E\s*(int int32)\s*</b>                             | four bytes as signed integer  | <b>int</b>     |
| <b>\s*\E\s*(\U\s*int \U\s*int32)\s*</b>                   | four bytes as non-negative integer  | <b>long</b>    |
| <b>\s*\E\s*(long long\s+long int64)\s*</b>                | eight bytes as signed integer   | <b>long</b>    |
| <b>\s*\E\s*(\U\s*long \U\s*long\s+long \U\s*int64)\s*</b> | eight bytes as non-negative integer   | <b>double</b>  |
| <b>\s*\E\s*(float float32)\s*</b>                         | four bytes as <a href="#">IEEE 754</a> floating point number                          | <b>float</b>   |
| <b>\s*\E\s*(double float64)\s*</b>                        | eight bytes as <a href="#">IEEE 754</a> floating point number                         | <b>double</b>  |
| <b>\s*raw\s*[0-9+\s*]</b>                                 | extract fixed number of bytes   | <b>bytes</b>   |
| <b>\s*null\s*?terminated\s*</b>                           | extract bytes until terminated by zero<br>(excluding terminus)                        | <b>bytes</b>   |
| <b>\s*length\s*?prefixed\s*</b>                           | interpret first byte as a size, then extract that many bytes<br>(excluding size byte) | <b>bytes</b>   |

If the fixed-width format specifiers and variable-width pattern specifiers (null-terminated and length-prefixed) does not use exactly the number of bytes provided in the **BYTES-EXPRESSION**, the **then** clause will not be evaluated. If an **else** clause is present, this is the clause that would be evaluated in this case.

### 7.13.5 Encoding values in binary: the “pack” special form

The “pack” special form does the opposite of the “unpack” form: it encodes a set of values into a byte array. It has this syntax:

```
{"pack": [{FORMAT1: EXPRESSION1}, ... {FORMATN: EXPRESSIONN}]}
```

where **FORMAT1** ... **FORMATN** are format specifiers and **EXPRESSION1** ... **EXPRESSIONN** are expressions whose types must correspond to the format specifiers.

The “pack” special form has the same format specifiers as “unpack” except for one additional specifier:

| FORMAT                 | Result              | PFA Type     |
|------------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| <code>\s*raw\s*</code> | any number of bytes | <b>bytes</b> |

The return type of the “pack” special form is **bytes**.

If the size of a fixed-width bytes format does not match the size of the bytes expression, a “raw bytes does not have specified size” (code #3000) runtime error is raised. If a bytes expression for a length-prefixed format is too large, a “length prefixed bytes is larger than 255 bytes” (code #3001) runtime error is raised.

## 7.14 Miscellaneous special forms

### 7.14.1 Inline documentation: the “doc” special form

JSON has no means of including comments. Auto-generated code usually doesn’t need comments, but there may be occasions in which it is useful to embed inactive statements in a PFA document.

The “doc” special form has the following syntax.

```
{"doc": STRING}
```

Unlike a comment in a programming language, it occupies a slot in the syntax tree. If inactive expressions are ever needed (the equivalent of Python’s **pass** keyword), one could use a “doc” with an empty **STRING**. This form returns **null**.

### 7.14.2 User-defined exceptions: the “error” special form

PFA provides non-local exits to stop the evaluation of a **begin**, **action**, or **end** routine that behave like exceptions (see Sec. 3.7). Some library functions raise exceptions, but the PFA author can also raise user-defined exceptions. The PFA engine is free to halt execution or just skip to the next input datum upon encountering an exception.

The “error” special form raises user-defined exceptions. It has the following syntax.

```
{"error": STRING}
```

or

```
{"error": STRING, "code": NEGATIVE-INTEGER}
```

The **STRING** is the error message, and if a **code** is provided, it provides a safer way to identify specific errors than a human-readable message. User-defined error codes are negative to distinguish themselves from the library functions.

The “error” form has no return type: specifically, its return type is a type that can never be instantiated, called a bottom type. The [narrowest supertype](#) of the bottom type with **X** is **X**, and thus if an if statement has a “then” branch that ends in a value and an “else” branch that ends in an error, the type of the if statement is the type of the value. The same is true of “cond” forms, “cast” blocks, and anything else that branches the program flow. If placed at a point that does not branch the program flow (e.g. at the end of a “do” form), then the type is converted into **null**.

### 7.14.3 Turning exceptions into missing values: the “try” special form

A running scoring engine should only encounter two types of errors: a runtime error in a library call or a user-defined error. Sometimes, it is better to treat exceptional cases as missing values than non-local exits. The “try” special form evaluates an expression or array of expressions, catches errors, and either returns the result of the calculation or **null** to indicate a missing value. It has the following syntax.

```
{"try": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS}
```

or

```
{"try": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS, "filter": ARRAY-OF-STRINGS-AND-INTEGERS}
```

The return type of the “try” form is a union of “null” and the type of the last expression in the block. Thus, if the **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** calculates a numerical result (e.g. “double”), the try returns a possibly missing numerical result (e.g. [“double”, “null”]). This missing value may be returned directly or wrapped in an “ifnotnull” form to build a traditional try-catch block: the “ifnotnull” would perform the catch logic.

**Example 7.16.** Example of a traditional try-catch block.

```
{"ifnotnull": {result: {"try": TRY-LOGIC}},  
  "then": result,  
  "else": CATCH-LOGIC}
```

If a “filter” is provided, only the specified error messages would be caught— the rest are passed through. The strings need to match the error message text exactly, and the integers match error codes.

### 7.14.4 Log messages: the “log” special form

The only three outputs that a PFA scoring engine can emit are (1) normal output, the result of a calculation, (2) an exception, and (3) log messages. Log messages should not be used for normal output, as they may or may not be handled by the host PFA system. The PFA system has full discretion to ignore, filter, collate, forward, or merge log messages.

The “log” special form emits a log message. It has the following syntax.

```
{"log": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS}
```

or

```
{"log": EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS, "namespace": NAME}
```

The **EXPRESSION-OR-EXPRESSIONS** are the expressions to dump to the log (remember to wrap plain strings in `{"string": " ..."} or [" ..."]`); the optional **NAMESPACE** is a token that may be used for filtering or collating. The “log” form returns **null**.

## 8 Core library

The core library contains functions that would, in most languages, be infix operators. Following a LISP style of defining them as functions makes it easier to manipulate the expression tree with an automated algorithm.

### 8.1 Basic arithmetic

#### 8.1.1 Addition of two values (+)

**Signature:** {"+": [x, y]}

**x**            any **A** of {int, long, float, double}

**y**            **A**

(*returns*)   **A**

**Description:** Add **x** and **y**.

**Details:**

Float and double overflows do not produce runtime errors but result in positive or negative infinity, which would be carried through any subsequent calculations (see IEEE 754). Use [impute.ensureFinite](#) to produce errors from infinite or NaN values.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#18000:** Integer results above or below -2147483648 and 2147483647 (inclusive) produce an “int overflow” runtime error.

**#18001:** Long-integer results above or below -9223372036854775808 and 9223372036854775807 (inclusive) produce a “long overflow” runtime error.

#### 8.1.2 Subtraction (−)

**Signature:** {"-": [x, y]}

**x**            any **A** of {int, long, float, double}

**y**            **A**

(*returns*)   **A**

**Description:** Subtract **y** from **x**.

**Details:**

Float and double overflows do not produce runtime errors but result in positive or negative infinity, which would be carried through any subsequent calculations (see IEEE 754). Use [impute.ensureFinite](#) to produce errors from infinite or NaN values.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#18010:** Integer results above or below -2147483648 and 2147483647 (inclusive) produce an “int overflow” runtime error.

**#18011:** Long-integer results above or below -9223372036854775808 and 9223372036854775807 (inclusive) produce a “long overflow” runtime error.

### 8.1.3 Multiplication of two values (\*)

**Signature:** {"\*": [x, y]}

**x**            any **A** of {int, long, float, double}

**y**            **A**

(returns)    **A**

**Description:** Multiply **x** and **y**.

**Details:**

Float and double overflows do not produce runtime errors but result in positive or negative infinity, which would be carried through any subsequent calculations (see IEEE 754). Use [impute.ensureFinite](#) to produce errors from infinite or NaN values.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#18020:** Integer results above or below -2147483648 and 2147483647 (inclusive) produce an “int overflow” runtime error.

**#18021:** Long-integer results above or below -9223372036854775808 and 9223372036854775807 (inclusive) produce a “long overflow” runtime error.

### 8.1.4 Floating-point division (/)

**Signature:** {"/": [x, y]}

**x**            double

**y**            double

(returns)    double

**Description:** Divide **y** from **x**, returning a floating-point number (even if **x** and **y** are integers).

**Details:**

This function returns an infinite value if **x** is non-zero and **y** is zero and NaN if both are zero.

### 8.1.5 Integer division (//)

**Signature:** {"//": [x, y]}

**x**            any **A** of {int, long}

**y**            **A**

(returns)    **A**

**Description:** Divide **y** from **x**, returning the largest whole number **N** for which  $N \leq x/y$  (integral floor division).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#18040:** If **y** is zero, this function raises a “integer division by zero” runtime error.

### 8.1.6 Negation (u-)

**Signature:** {"u-": [x]}

**x**            any **A** of {int, long, float, double}  
(returns)    **A**

**Description:** Return the additive inverse of **x**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#18050:** For exactly one integer value, -2147483648, this function raises an “int overflow” runtime error.

**#18051:** For exactly one long value, -9223372036854775808, this function raises a “long overflow” runtime error.

### 8.1.7 Modulo (%)

**Signature:** {"%": [k, n]}

**k**            any **A** of {int, long, float, double}  
**n**            **A**  
(returns)    **A**

**Description:** Return **k** modulo **n**; the result has the same sign as the modulus **n**.

**Details:**

This is the behavior of the **%** operator in Python, **mod/modulo** in Ada, Haskell, and Scheme.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#18060:** If **n** is zero and **k** and **n** are int or long, this function raises a “integer division by zero” runtime error.

### 8.1.8 Remainder (%%)

**Signature:** {"%%": [k, n]}

**k**            any **A** of {int, long, float, double}  
**n**            **A**  
(returns)    **A**

**Description:** Return the remainder of **k** divided by **n**; the result has the same sign as the dividend **k**.

**Details:**

This is the behavior of the **%** operator in Fortran, C/C++, and Java, **rem/remainder** in Ada, Haskell, and Scheme.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#18070:** If **n** is zero and **k** and **n** are int or long, this function raises a “integer division by zero” runtime error.

**8.1.9 Raising to a power (\*\*)**

**Signature:** {"\*\*": [**x**, **y**]}

**x**            any **A** of {int, long, float, double}

**y**            **A**

(*returns*)   **A**

**Description:** Raise **x** to the power **n**.

**Details:**

Float and double overflows do not produce runtime errors but result in positive or negative infinity, which would be carried through any subsequent calculations (see IEEE 754). Use [impute.ensureFinite](#) to produce errors from infinite or NaN values.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#18080:** Integer results above or below -2147483648 and 2147483647 (inclusive) produce an “int overflow” runtime error.

**#18081:** Long-integer results above or below -9223372036854775808 and 9223372036854775807 (inclusive) produce a “long overflow” runtime error.

**8.2 Comparison operators**

Avro defines a [sort order](#) for every pair of values with a compatible type, so any two objects of compatible type can be compared in PFA.

**8.2.1 General comparison (cmp)**

**Signature:** {"cmp": [**x**, **y**]}

**x**            any **A**

**y**            **A**

(*returns*)   int

**Description:** Return 1 if **x** is greater than **y**, -1 if **x** is less than **y**, and 0 if **x** and **y** are equal.

**8.2.2 Equality (==)**

**Signature:** {"==": [**x**, **y**]}



**x**            any **A**  
**y**            **A**  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is equal to **y**, **false** otherwise.

### 8.2.3 Inequality (!=)

**Signature:** {"!=": [**x**, **y**]}

**x**            any **A**  
**y**            **A**  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is not equal to **y**, **false** otherwise.

### 8.2.4 Less than (<)

**Signature:** {"<": [**x**, **y**]}

**x**            any **A**  
**y**            **A**  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is less than **y**, **false** otherwise.

### 8.2.5 Less than or equal to (<=)

**Signature:** {"<=": [**x**, **y**]}

**x**            any **A**  
**y**            **A**  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is less than or equal to **y**, **false** otherwise.

### 8.2.6 Greater than (>)

**Signature:** {">": [**x**, **y**]}

**x**            any **A**  
**y**            **A**  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is greater than **y**, **false** otherwise.

### 8.2.7 Greater than or equal to (**>=**)

**Signature:** {">=": [**x**, **y**]}

**x**            any **A**  
**y**            **A**  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is greater than or equal to **y**, **false** otherwise.

### 8.2.8 Maximum of two values (**max**)

**Signature:** {"max": [**x**, **y**]}

**x**            any **A**  
**y**            **A**  
(*returns*)    **A**

**Description:** Return **x** if  $x \geq y$ , **y** otherwise.

**Details:**

For the maximum of more than two values, see [a.max](#)

### 8.2.9 Minimum of two values (**min**)

**Signature:** {"min": [**x**, **y**]}

**x**            any **A**  
**y**            **A**  
(*returns*)    **A**

**Description:** Return **x** if  $x < y$ , **y** otherwise.

**Details:**

For the minimum of more than two values, see [a.min](#)

## 8.3 Logical operators

### 8.3.1 Logical and (&&)

**Signature:** {"&&": [x, y]}

**x**            boolean

**y**            boolean

*(returns)*   boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** and **y** are both **true**, **false** otherwise.

**Details:**

If **x** is **false**, **y** won't be evaluated. (Only relevant for arguments with side effects.)

### 8.3.2 Logical or (||)

**Signature:** {"||": [x, y]}

**x**            boolean

**y**            boolean

*(returns)*   boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if either **x** or **y** (or both) are **true**, **false** otherwise.

**Details:**

If **x** is **true**, **y** won't be evaluated. (Only relevant for arguments with side effects.)

### 8.3.3 Logical xor (^)

**Signature:** {"^": [x, y]}

**x**            boolean

**y**            boolean

*(returns)*   boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is **true** and **y** is **false** or if **x** is **false** and **y** is **true**, but return **false** for any other case.

### 8.3.4 Logical not (!)

**Signature:** {"!": [x]}

**x**            boolean  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is **false** and **false** if **x** is **true**.

## 8.4 Kleene operators (three-way logic)

### 8.4.1 Kleene and (&&&)

**Signature:** {"&&&": [x, y]}

**x**            union of {boolean, null}  
**y**            union of {boolean, null}  
(*returns*)    union of {boolean, null}

**Description:** Return **false** if **x** or **y** is **false**, **true** if **x** and **y** are **true**, and **null** otherwise.

**Details:**

This corresponds to Kleene's three-state logic, in which **null** represents a boolean quantity whose value is unknown.

If **x** is **false**, **y** won't be evaluated. (Only relevant for arguments with side effects.)

### 8.4.2 Kleene or (|||)

**Signature:** {"|||": [x, y]}

**x**            union of {boolean, null}  
**y**            union of {boolean, null}  
(*returns*)    union of {boolean, null}

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** or **y** is **true**, **false** if both **x** and **y** is **false**, or **null** otherwise.

**Details:**

This corresponds to Kleene's three-state logic, in which **null** represents a boolean quantity whose value is unknown.

If **x** is **true**, **y** won't be evaluated. (Only relevant for arguments with side effects.)

### 8.4.3 Kleene not (!!!)

**Signature:** {"!!!": [x]}

**x**            union of {boolean, null}  
(*returns*)    union of {boolean, null}

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is **false**, **false** if **x** is **true**, or **null** if **x** is **null**.

**Details:**

This corresponds to Kleene's three-state logic, in which **null** represents a boolean quantity whose value is unknown.

## 8.5 Bitwise arithmetic

### 8.5.1 Bitwise and (&)

**Signature:** {"&": [x, y]}

**x**            int

**y**            int

*(returns)*   int

or

**x**            long

**y**            long

*(returns)*   long

**Description:** Calculate the bitwise-and of **x** and **y**.

### 8.5.2 Bitwise or (|)

**Signature:** {"|": [x, y]}

**x**            int

**y**            int

*(returns)*   int

or

**x**            long

**y**            long

*(returns)*   long

**Description:** Calculate the bitwise-or of **x** and **y**.

### 8.5.3 Bitwise xor (^)

**Signature:** {"^": [x, y]}

**x**            int

**y**            int

*(returns)*   int

`or`  
`x`            `long`  
`y`            `long`  
*(returns)*   `long`

**Description:** Calculate the bitwise-exclusive-or of `x` and `y`.

#### 8.5.4 Bitwise not (`~`)

**Signature:** `{"~": [x]}`

`x`            `int`  
*(returns)*   `int`  
`or`

`x`            `long`  
*(returns)*   `long`

**Description:** Calculate the bitwise-not of `x`.

## 9 Math library

### 9.1 Constants

Constants such as  $\pi$  and  $e$  are represented as stateless functions with no arguments. Specific implementations may choose to replace the function call with its inline value.

#### 9.1.1 Archimedes' constant $\pi$ (`m.pi`)

**Signature:** `{"m.pi": []}`

*(returns)* double

**Description:** The double-precision number that is closer than any other to  $\pi$ , the ratio of a circumference of a circle to its diameter.

#### 9.1.2 Euler's constant $e$ (`m.e`)

**Signature:** `{"m.e": []}`

*(returns)* double

**Description:** The double-precision number that is closer than any other to  $e$ , the base of natural logarithms.

### 9.2 Common functions

#### 9.2.1 Square root (`m.sqrt`)

**Signature:** `{"m.sqrt": [x]}`

**x** double

*(returns)* double

**Description:** Return the positive square root of **x**.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is from 0 (inclusive) to infinity. Beyond this domain, the result is **NaN**, not an exception (see IEEE 754). Use `impute.ensureFinite` to produce errors from infinite or **NaN** values."

#### 9.2.2 Hypotenuse (`m.hypot`)

**Signature:** `{"m.hypot": [x, y]}`

**x**            double  
**y**            double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Return  $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ .

**Details:**

Avoids round-off or overflow errors in the intermediate steps.

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.2.3 Trigonometric sine (**m.sin**)

**Signature:** {"**m.sin**": [**x**]}

**x**            double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Return the trigonometric sine of **x**, which is assumed to be in radians.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.2.4 Trigonometric cosine (**m.cos**)

**Signature:** {"**m.cos**": [**x**]}

**x**            double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Return the trigonometric cosine of **x**, which is assumed to be in radians.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.2.5 Trigonometric tangent (**m.tan**)

**Signature:** {"**m.tan**": [**x**]}

**x**            double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Return the trigonometric tangent of **x**, which is assumed to be in radians.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.



### 9.2.6 Inverse trigonometric sine (m.asin)

**Signature:** {"m.asin": [x]}

**x**            double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the arc-sine (inverse of the sine function) of **x** as an angle in radians between  $-\pi/2$  and  $\pi/2$ .

**Details:**

The domain of this function is from -1 to 1 (inclusive). Beyond this domain, the result is **NaN**, not an exception (see IEEE 754). Use **impute.ensureFinite** to produce errors from infinite or **NaN** values."

### 9.2.7 Inverse trigonometric cosine (m.acos)

**Signature:** {"m.acos": [x]}

**x**            double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the arc-cosine (inverse of the cosine function) of **x** as an angle in radians between 0 and  $\pi$ .

**Details:**

The domain of this function is from -1 to 1 (inclusive). Beyond this domain, the result is **NaN**, not an exception (see IEEE 754). Use **impute.ensureFinite** to produce errors from infinite or **NaN** values."

### 9.2.8 Inverse trigonometric tangent (m.atan)

**Signature:** {"m.atan": [x]}

**x**            double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the arc-tangent (inverse of the tangent function) of **x** as an angle in radians between  $-\pi/2$  and  $\pi/2$ .

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.2.9 Robust inverse trigonometric tangent (m.atan2)

**Signature:** {"m.atan2": [y, x]}

**y**            double  
**x**            double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the arc-tangent (inverse of the tangent function) of  $y/x$  without loss of precision for small  $x$ .

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real plane; no pair of inputs is invalid.

Note that  $y$  is the first parameter and  $x$  is the second parameter.

### 9.2.10 Hyperbolic sine (m.sinh)

**Signature:** {"m.sinh": [x]}

**x**            double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the hyperbolic sine of  $x$ , which is equal to  $\frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$ .

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.2.11 Hyperbolic cosine (m.cosh)

**Signature:** {"m.cosh": [x]}

**x**            double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the hyperbolic cosine of  $x$ , which is equal to  $\frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$ .

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.2.12 Hyperbolic tangent (m.tanh)

**Signature:** {"m.tanh": [x]}

**x**            double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the hyperbolic tangent of  $x$ , which is equal to  $\frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}}$ .

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.2.13 Natural exponential (m.exp)

**Signature:** {"m.exp": [x]}

**x** double

(returns) double

**Description:** Return `m.e` raised to the power of **x**.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.2.14 Natural exponential minus one (m.expm1)

**Signature:** {"m.expm1": [x]}

**x** double

(returns) double

**Description:** Return  $e^x - 1$ .

**Details:**

Avoids round-off or overflow errors in the intermediate steps.

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.2.15 Natural logarithm (m.ln)

**Signature:** {"m.ln": [x]}

**x** double

(returns) double

**Description:** Return the natural logarithm of **x**.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is from 0 to infinity (exclusive). Given zero, the result is negative infinity, and below zero, the result is `NaN`, not an exception (see IEEE 754). Use `impute.ensureFinite` to produce errors from infinite or `NaN` values."

### 9.2.16 Logarithm base 10 (m.log10)

**Signature:** {"m.log10": [x]}

**x**            double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Return the logarithm base 10 of **x**.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is from 0 to infinity (exclusive). Given zero, the result is negative infinity, and below zero, the result is **NaN**, not an exception (see IEEE 754). Use [impute.ensureFinite](#) to produce errors from infinite or **NaN** values."

### 9.2.17 Arbitrary logarithm (**m.log**)

**Signature:** {"m.log": [**x**, **base**]}

**x**            double  
**base**        int  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Return the logarithm of **x** with a given **base**.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is from 0 to infinity (exclusive). Given zero, the result is negative infinity, and below zero, the result is **NaN**, not an exception (see IEEE 754). Use [impute.ensureFinite](#) to produce errors from infinite or **NaN** values."

**Runtime Errors:**

**#27170:** If **base** is less than or equal to zero, this function produces a "base must be positive" runtime error.

### 9.2.18 Natural logarithm of one plus square (**m.ln1p**)

**Signature:** {"m.ln1p": [**x**]}

**x**            double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Return  $\ln(x^2 + 1)$ .

**Details:**

Avoids round-off or overflow errors in the intermediate steps.

The domain of this function is from -1 to infinity (exclusive). Given -1, the result is negative infinity, and below -1, the result is **NaN**, not an exception (see IEEE 754). Use [impute.ensureFinite](#) to produce errors from infinite or **NaN** values."

## 9.3 Rounding

### 9.3.1 Absolute value (**m.abs**)

**Signature:** {"m.abs": [x]}

**x**            any A of {int, long, float, double}  
(returns)    A

**Description:** Return the absolute value of **x**.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#27020:** For exactly one integer value, -2147483648, this function produces an “int overflow” runtime error.

**#27021:** For exactly one long value, -9223372036854775808, this function produces a “long overflow” runtime error.

### 9.3.2 Floor (**m.floor**)

**Signature:** {"m.floor": [x]}

**x**            double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the largest (closest to positive infinity) whole number that is less than or equal to the input.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.3.3 Ceiling (**m.ceil**)

**Signature:** {"m.ceil": [x]}

**x**            double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the smallest (closest to negative infinity, not closest to zero) whole number that is greater than or equal to the input.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.3.4 Simple rounding (`m.round`)

**Signature:** {"`m.round`": [`x`]}

`x`            float

(*returns*)    int

or

`x`            double

(*returns*)    long

**Description:** Return the closest whole number to `x`, rounding up if the fractional part is exactly one-half.

**Details:**

Equal to `m.floor` of  $(x + 0.5)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#27190:** Integer results outside of -2147483648 and 2147483647 (inclusive) produce an “int overflow” runtime error.

**#27191:** Long-integer results outside of -9223372036854775808 and 9223372036854775807 (inclusive) produce a “long overflow” runtime error.

### 9.3.5 Unbiased rounding (`m rint`)

**Signature:** {"`m.rint`": [`x`]}

`x`            double

(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Return the closest whole number to `x`, rounding toward the nearest even number if the fractional part is exactly one-half.

### 9.3.6 Threshold function (`m.signum`)

**Signature:** {"`m.signum`": [`x`]}

`x`            double

(*returns*)    int

**Description:** Return 0 if `x` is zero, 1 if `x` is positive, and -1 if `x` is negative.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real line; no input is invalid.

### 9.3.7 Copy sign (m.copysign)

**Signature:** {"m.copysign": [mag, sign]}

**mag**            any A of {int, long, float, double}

**sign**           A

*(returns)*    A

**Description:** Return a number with the magnitude of **mag** and the sign of **sign**.

**Details:**

The domain of this function is the whole real or integer plane; no pair of inputs is invalid.

## 9.4 Special functions

### 9.4.1 Error function (m.special.erf)

**Signature:** {"m.special.erf": [x]}

**x**               double

*(returns)*    double

**Description:** Return the error function of **x**.

### 9.4.2 Complimentary error function (m.special.erfc)

**Signature:** {"m.special.erfc": [x]}

**x**               double

*(returns)*    double

**Description:** Return the complimentary error function of **x**.

### 9.4.3 Natural log of the gamma function (m.special.lnGamma)

**Signature:** {"m.special.lnGamma": [x]}

**x**               double

*(returns)*    double

**Description:** Return the natural log of the gamma function of **x**.

#### 9.4.4 Natural log of the beta function (m.special.lnBeta)

**Signature:** {"m.special.lnBeta": [a, b]}

**a** double

**b** double

(returns) double

**Description:** Compute the beta function parameterized by **a** and **b**.

**Parameters:**

(return value) With  $a$  and  $b$ , this function evaluates natural logarithm of the beta function. The beta function is  $\int_0^1 t^{a-1}(1-t)^{b-1}dt$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#36010:** Raises “domain error” if  $a \leq 0$  or if  $b \leq 0$ .

#### 9.4.5 Binomial coefficient (m.special.nChooseK)

**Signature:** {"m.special.nChooseK": [n, k]}

**n** int

**k** int

(returns) int

**Description:** The number of ways to choose **k** elements from a set of **n** elements.

**Parameters:**

**n** Total number of elements.

**k** Numer of elements chosen.

(return value) With  $n$  and  $k$ , this function evaluates the binomial coefficient.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#36000:** Raises “domain error” if  $k \leq 0$  or  $k \geq n$ .

### 9.5 Link or activation functions

#### 9.5.1 Logit (m.link.logit)

**Signature:** {"m.link.logit": [x]}

**x** double

(returns) double

or



**x**            array of double  
*(returns)*   array of double  
or  
**x**            map of double  
*(returns)*   map of double

**Description:** Normalize a prediction with the logit function.

**Parameters:**

*(return value)*   Each element  $x_i$  is mapped to  $1/(1 + \exp(-x_i))$ .

### 9.5.2 Probit (m.link.probit)

**Signature:** {"m.link.probit": [x]}

**x**            double  
*(returns)*   double  
or  
**x**            array of double  
*(returns)*   array of double  
or  
**x**            map of double  
*(returns)*   map of double

**Description:** Normalize a prediction with the probit function.

**Parameters:**

*(return value)*   Each element  $x_i$  is mapped to  $(\text{erf}(x_i/\sqrt{2}) + 1)/2$ .

### 9.5.3 Log-log (m.link.loglog)

**Signature:** {"m.link.loglog": [x]}

**x**            double  
*(returns)*   double  
or  
**x**            array of double  
*(returns)*   array of double  
or

**x**            map of double  
(*returns*)    map of double

**Description:** Normalize a prediction with the loglog function.

**Parameters:**

(*return value*)    Each element  $x_i$  is mapped to  $\exp(-\exp(x_i))$ .

#### 9.5.4 Complement of log-log (**m.link.cloglog**)

**Signature:** {"m.link.cloglog": [x]}

**x**            double  
(*returns*)    double  
or  
**x**            array of double  
(*returns*)    array of double  
or  
**x**            map of double  
(*returns*)    map of double

**Description:** Normalize a prediction with the cloglog function.

**Parameters:**

(*return value*)    Each element  $x_i$  is mapped to  $1 - \exp(-\exp(x_i))$ .

#### 9.5.5 Cauchit (**m.link.cauchit**)

**Signature:** {"m.link.cauchit": [x]}

**x**            double  
(*returns*)    double  
or  
**x**            array of double  
(*returns*)    array of double  
or  
**x**            map of double  
(*returns*)    map of double

**Description:** Normalize a prediction with the cauchit function.

**Parameters:**

*(return value)* Each element  $x_i$  is mapped to  $0.5 + (1/\pi) \tan^{-1}(x_i)$ .

### 9.5.6 Hyperbolic tangent (`m.link.tanh`)

**Signature:** `{"m.link.tanh": [x]}`

**x** double  
*(returns)* double  
or  
**x** array of double  
*(returns)* array of double  
or  
**x** map of double  
*(returns)* map of double

**Description:** Normalize a prediction with the hyperbolic tangent function.

**Parameters:**

*(return value)* Each element  $x_i$  is mapped to  $\tanh(x_i)$ .

### 9.5.7 Softmax (`m.link.softmax`)

**Signature:** `{"m.link.softmax": [x]}`

**x** array of double  
*(returns)* array of double  
or  
**x** map of double  
*(returns)* map of double

**Description:** Normalize a prediction with the softmax function.

**Parameters:**

*(return value)* Each element  $x_i$  is mapped to  $\exp(x_i) / \sum_j \exp(x_j)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#25000:** If **x** is an empty array or an empty map, this function raises an “empty input” error.

### 9.5.8 SoftPlus (`m.link.softplus`)

**Signature:** `{"m.link.softplus": [x]}`

**x**            double  
(*returns*)   double  
             or  
**x**            array of double  
(*returns*)   array of double  
             or  
**x**            map of double  
(*returns*)   map of double

**Description:** Normalize a prediction with the softplus function.

**Parameters:**

(*return value*)   Each element  $x_i$  is mapped to  $\log(1.0 + \exp(x_i))$ .

### 9.5.9 Rectified linear unit (`m.link.relu`)

**Signature:** `{"m.link.relu": [x]}`

**x**            double  
(*returns*)   double  
             or  
**x**            array of double  
(*returns*)   array of double  
             or  
**x**            map of double  
(*returns*)   map of double

**Description:** Normalize a prediction with the rectified linear unit (ReLU) function.

**Parameters:**

(*return value*)   Each element  $x_i$  is mapped to  $\log(1.0 + \exp(x_i))$ .

## 9.6 Kernel functions

### 9.6.1 Linear (`m.kernel.linear`)

**Signature:** `{"m.kernel.linear": [x, y]}`

**x**                array of double  
**y**                array of double  
*(returns)*       double

**Description:** Linear kernel function.

**Parameters:**

**x**                Length **n** vector.  
**y**                Length **n** vector.  
*(return value)* Returns the dot product of **x** and **y**,  $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#23000:** Raises a “arrays must have same length” error if the lengths of **x** and **y** are not the same.

### 9.6.2 Radial basis function (m.kernel.rbf)

**Signature:** {"m.kernel.rbf": [x, y, gamma]}

**x**                array of double  
**y**                array of double  
**gamma**           double  
*(returns)*       double

**Description:** Radial Basis Function (RBF) kernel function.

**Parameters:**

**x**                Length **n** vector.  
**y**                Length **n** vector.  
**gamma**           Gamma coefficient.  
*(return value)* Returns the result of  $\exp(-\gamma||x - y||^2)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#23010:** Raises a “arrays must have same length” error if the lengths of **x** and **y** are not the same.

### 9.6.3 Polynomial (m.kernel.poly)

**Signature:** {"m.kernel.poly": [x, y, gamma, intercept, degree]}

|                  |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>x</b>         | array of double |
| <b>y</b>         | array of double |
| <b>gamma</b>     | double          |
| <b>intercept</b> | double          |
| <b>degree</b>    | double          |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double          |

**Description:** Polynomial kernel function.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Length <b>n</b> vector.  |
| <b>y</b>              | Length <b>n</b> vector.  |
| <b>gamma</b>          | Gamma coefficient.   |
| <b>intecept</b>       | Intercept constant.  |
| <b>degree</b>         | Degree of the polynomial kernel.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns the result of $(\gamma \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_j + \text{intercept})^{\text{degree}}$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#23020:** Raises a “arrays must have same length” error if the lengths of **x** and **y** are not the same.

#### 9.6.4 Sigmoidal (m.kernel.linear)

**Signature:** {"m.kernel.sigmoid": [x, y, gamma, intercept]}

|                  |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>x</b>         | array of double |
| <b>y</b>         | array of double |
| <b>gamma</b>     | double          |
| <b>intercept</b> | double          |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double          |

**Description:** Sigmoid kernel function.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Length <b>n</b> vector.   |
| <b>y</b>              | Length <b>n</b> vector.   |
| <b>gamma</b>          | Gamma coefficient.  |
| <b>intecept</b>       | Intercept constant.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns the result of $\tanh(\text{gamma} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_j + \text{intercept})$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#23030:** Raises a “arrays must have same length” error if the lengths of **x** and **y** are not the same.



## 10 Linear algebra library

### 10.1 Unary scaling of vectors or matrices (la.scale)

**Signature:** {"la.scale": [x, alpha]}

**x**            array of double  
**alpha**       double  
*(returns)*   array of double  
             or  
**x**            array of array of double  
**alpha**       double  
*(returns)*   array of array of double  
             or  
**x**            map of double  
**alpha**       double  
*(returns)*   map of double  
             or  
**x**            map of map of double  
**alpha**       double  
*(returns)*   map of map of double

**Description:** Scale vector or matrix **x** by factor **alpha**.

**Details:**

The order in which elements are computed is not specified, and may be in parallel.

### 10.2 Generalized unary operator (la.map)

**Signature:** {"la.map": [x, fcn]}

**x**            array of array of double  
**fcn**         function (double) → double  
*(returns)*   array of array of double  
             or  
**x**            map of map of double  
**fcn**         function (double) → double  
*(returns)*   map of map of double

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each element from **x**.

**Details:**



This can be used to perform scalar multiplication on a matrix: supply a function that multiplies each element by a constant.

The order in which elements are computed is not specified, and may be in parallel.

### 10.3 Addition of vectors or matrices (la.add)

**Signature:** {"la.add": [x, y]}

|                  |                          |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>x</b>         | array of double          |
| <b>y</b>         | array of double          |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of double          |
| or               |                          |
| <b>x</b>         | array of array of double |
| <b>y</b>         | array of array of double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of array of double |
| or               |                          |
| <b>x</b>         | map of double            |
| <b>y</b>         | map of double            |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of double            |
| or               |                          |
| <b>x</b>         | map of map of double     |
| <b>y</b>         | map of map of double     |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of map of double     |

**Description:** Add two vectors or matrices **x** and **y**.

**Details:**

The order in which elements are computed is not specified, and may be in parallel.

Like most functions that deal with matrices, this function has an array signature and a map signature. In the array signature, the number of rows and/or columns in **x** must be equal to the number of rows and/or columns of **y**, respectively (dense matrix). In the map signature, missing row-column combinations are assumed to be zero (sparse matrix).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#24030:** In the array signature, if any element in **x** does not have a corresponding element in **y** (or vice-versa), this function raises a “misaligned matrices” error.

### 10.4 Subtraction of vectors or matrices (la.sub)

**Signature:** {"la.sub": [x, y]}

|                  |                          |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>x</b>         | array of double          |
| <b>y</b>         | array of double          |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of double          |
| or               |                          |
| <b>x</b>         | array of array of double |
| <b>y</b>         | array of array of double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of array of double |
| or               |                          |
| <b>x</b>         | map of double            |
| <b>y</b>         | map of double            |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of double            |
| or               |                          |
| <b>x</b>         | map of map of double     |
| <b>y</b>         | map of map of double     |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of map of double     |

**Description:** Subtract vector or matrix **y** from **x** (returns  $x - y$ ).

**Details:**

The order in which elements are computed is not specified, and may be in parallel.

Like most functions that deal with matrices, this function has an array signature and a map signature. In the array signature, the number of rows and/or columns in **x** must be equal to the number of rows and/or columns of **y**, respectively (dense matrix). In the map signature, missing row-column combinations are assumed to be zero (sparse matrix).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#24040:** In the array signature, if any element in **x** does not have a corresponding element in **y** (or vice-versa), this function raises a “misaligned matrices” error.

## 10.5 Generalized binary operator (la.zipmap)

**Signature:** {"la.zipmap": [x, y, fcn]}

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>         | array of array of double                       |
| <b>y</b>         | array of array of double                       |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function (double, double) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of array of double                       |
| or               |  |

**x**            map of map of double  
**y**            map of map of double  
**fcn**          function (double, double) → double  
*(returns)*    map of map of double

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each pair of elements from **x** and **y**.

**Details:**

This can be used to perform matrix addition: supply a function that adds each pair of elements.

Like most functions that deal with matrices, this function has an array signature and a map signature. In the array signature, the number of rows and columns in **x** must be equal to the number of rows and columns of **y**, respectively (dense matrix). In the map signature, missing row-column combinations are assumed to be zero (sparse matrix).

The order in which elements are computed is not specified, and may be in parallel.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#24020:** In the array signature, if any element in **x** does not have a corresponding element in **y** (or vice-versa), this function raises a “misaligned matrices” error.

## 10.6 Vector and matrix dot product (la.dot)

**Signature:** {"la.dot": [x, y]}

**x**            array of array of double  
**y**            array of double  
*(returns)*    array of double  
           or

**x**            map of map of double  
**y**            map of double  
*(returns)*    map of double  
           or

**x**            array of array of double  
**y**            array of array of double  
*(returns)*    array of array of double  
           or

**x**            map of map of double  
**y**            map of map of double  
*(returns)*    map of map of double

**Description:** Multiply two matrices or a matrix and a vector, which may be represented as dense arrays or potentially sparse maps.

**Details:**

Like most functions that deal with matrices, this function has an array signature and a map signature. In the array signature, the number of columns of  $\mathbf{x}$  must be equal to the number of rows (or the number of elements) of  $\mathbf{y}$  (dense matrix). In the map signature, missing values are assumed to be zero (sparse matrix).

Matrices supplied as maps may be computed using sparse methods.

#### Runtime Errors:

**#24050:** In the array signature, if the dimensions of  $\mathbf{x}$  do not correspond to the dimension(s) of  $\mathbf{y}$ , this function raises a “misaligned matrices” error.

**#24051:** If  $\mathbf{x}$  or  $\mathbf{y}$  has fewer than 1 row or fewer than 1 column, this function raises a “too few rows/cols” error.

**#24052:** If  $\mathbf{x}$  or  $\mathbf{y}$  contains any non-finite values, this function raises a “contains non-finite value” error.

## 10.7 Transpose (`la.transpose`)

**Signature:** {"`la.transpose`": [ $\mathbf{x}$ ]}

$\mathbf{x}$             array of array of double  
*(returns)*   array of array of double  
               or

$\mathbf{x}$             map of map of double  
*(returns)*   map of map of double

**Description:** Transpose a rectangular matrix.

#### Runtime Errors:

**#24060:** If the matrix has fewer than 1 row or fewer than 1 column, this function raises a “too few rows/cols” error.

**#24061:** If the columns are ragged (arrays of different lengths or maps with different sets of keys), this function raises a “ragged columns” error.

## 10.8 Inverse and pseudo-inverse (`la.inverse`)

**Signature:** {"`la.inverse`": [ $\mathbf{x}$ ]}

$\mathbf{x}$             array of array of double  
*(returns)*   array of array of double  
               or

$\mathbf{x}$             map of map of double  
*(returns)*   map of map of double

**Description:** Compute the inverse (or Moore-Penrose pseudoinverse, if not square) of  $\mathbf{x}$ .

#### Runtime Errors:

**#24070:** If the matrix has fewer than 1 row or fewer than 1 column, this function raises a “too few rows/cols” error.

**#24071:** If **x** is an array with ragged columns (arrays of different lengths), this function raises a “ragged columns” error.

## 10.9 Trace (**la.trace**)

**Signature:** {"**la.trace**": [**x**]}

**x**            array of array of double

(*returns*)   double

or

**x**            map of map of double

(*returns*)   double

**Description:** Compute the trace of a matrix (sum of diagonal elements).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#24080:** If **x** is an array with ragged columns (arrays of different lengths), this function raises a “ragged columns” error.

## 10.10 Determinant (**la.det**)

**Signature:** {"**la.det**": [**x**]}

**x**            array of array of double

(*returns*)   double

or

**x**            map of map of double

(*returns*)   double

**Description:** Compute the determinant of a matrix.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#24090:** If the matrix has fewer than 1 row or fewer than 1 column, this function raises a “too few rows/cols” error.

**#24091:** If **x** is an array with ragged columns (arrays of different lengths), this function raises a “ragged columns” error.

**#24092:** In the array signature, if **x** is not a square matrix, this function raises a “non-square matrix” error.

## 10.11 Check for symmetry (**la.symmetric**)

**Signature:** {"**la.symmetric**": [**x**, **tolerance**]}

**x**                array of array of double  
**tolerance**      double  
*(returns)*        boolean  
                  or  
**x**                map of map of double  
**tolerance**      double  
*(returns)*        boolean

**Description:** Determine if a matrix is symmetric withing tolerance.

**Parameters:**

*(return value)*   Returns **true** if the absolute value of element *i*, *j* minus element *j*, *i* is less than **tolerance**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#24100:** If the matrix has fewer than 1 row or fewer than 1 column, this function raises a “too few rows/cols” error.

**#24101:** If **x** is an array with ragged columns (arrays of different lengths), this function raises a “ragged columns” error.

**#24102:** If **x** is not a square matrix, this function raises a “non-square matrix” error.

## 10.12 Real eigenbasis of symmetric matrix (la.eigenBasis)

**Signature:** {"la.eigenBasis": [x]}

**x**                array of array of double  
*(returns)*        array of array of double  
                  or  
**x**                map of map of double  
*(returns)*        map of map of double

**Description:** Compute the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a real, symmetric matrix **x** (which are all real).

**Parameters:**

*(return value)*   A matrix in which each row (first level of array or map hierarchy) is a normalized eigenvector of **x** divided by the square root of the corresponding eigenvalue (The sign is chosen such that the first component is positive.). If provided as an array, the rows are in decreasing order of eigenvalue (increasing order of inverse square root eigenvalue). If provided as a map, the rows are keyed by string representations of integers starting with "0", and increasing row keys are in decreasing order of eigenvalue.

**Details:**

If  $\mathbf{x}$  is the covariance matrix of a zero-mean dataset, the matrix that this function returns would transform the dataset to one with unit variances and zero covariances.

If  $\mathbf{x}$  is not symmetric or not exactly symmetric, it will first be symmetrized  $((x+x^T)/2)$ . For example, a matrix represented by only the upper triangle (other elements are zero or missing from the map) becomes a symmetric matrix with the upper triangle unchanged.

#### Runtime Errors:

**#24110:** If the matrix has fewer than 1 row or fewer than 1 column, this function raises a “too few rows/cols” error.

**#24111:** If  $\mathbf{x}$  is an array with ragged columns (arrays of different lengths), this function raises a “ragged columns” error.

**#24112:** If  $\mathbf{x}$  is not a square matrix, this function raises a “non-square matrix” error.

**#24113:** If  $\mathbf{x}$  contains non-finite values, this function raises a “non-finite matrix” error.

### 10.13 Truncate rows (`la.truncate`)

**Signature:** `{"la.truncate": [x, keep]}`

**x**            array of array of double

**keep**        int

*(returns)*   array of array of double

or

**x**            map of map of double

**keep**        array of string

*(returns)*   map of map of double

**Description:** Remove rows from a matrix so that it becomes a projection operator.

#### Parameters:

**x**            The matrix to truncate.

**keep**        If  $\mathbf{x}$  is an array, this is the number of rows to keep, starting with the first row. If  $\mathbf{x}$  is a map, this is the set of keys to keep. If **keep** is larger than the number of rows or is not a subset of the keys, the excess is ignored.

#### Details:

In Principle Component Analysis (PCA), this would be applied to the eigenbasis transformation (`la.eigenBasis`) to keep only a specified number (or set) of transformed components.

#### Runtime Errors:

**#24120:** If the matrix has fewer than 1 row or fewer than 1 column, this function raises a “too few rows/cols” error.

**#24121:** If  $\mathbf{x}$  is an array with ragged columns (arrays of different lengths), this function raises a “ragged columns” error.

## 11 Metric library

### 11.1 Euclidean metric without similarity or missing values (`metric.simpleEuclidean`)

**Signature:** `{"metric.simpleEuclidean": [x, y]}`

**x**                array of double

**y**                array of double

*(returns)*       double

**Description:** Euclidean metric without a special similarity function and without any handling of missing values.

**Parameters:**

**x**                First sample vector.

**y**                Second sample vector. (Must have the same dimension as **x**.)

*(return value)*   Returns  $\sqrt{\sum_i (x_i - y_i)^2}$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#28000:** Raises “dimensions of vectors do not match” if all vectors do not have the same dimension.

### 11.2 Absolute difference similarity function (`metric.absDiff`)

**Signature:** `{"metric.absDiff": [x, y]}`

**x**                double

**y**                double

*(returns)*       double

**Description:** Similarity function (1-dimensional metric) that returns the absolute Euclidean distance between **x** and **y**.

### 11.3 Gaussian similarity function (`metric.gaussianSimilarity`)

**Signature:** `{"metric.gaussianSimilarity": [x, y, sigma]}`

**x**                double

**y**                double

**sigma**           double

*(returns)*       double

**Description:** Similarity function (1-dimensional metric) that returns  $\exp(-\ln(2)(x - y)^2/\text{sigma}^2)$ .



## 11.4 Euclidean metric (`metric.euclidean`)

**Signature:** `{"metric.euclidean": [similarity, x, y]}` or `{"metric.euclidean": [similarity, x, y, missingWeight]}`

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>similarity</b>    | function (any <b>A</b> , any <b>B</b> ) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <b>x</b>             | array of union of {null, <b>A</b> }                          |
| <b>y</b>             | array of union of {null, <b>B</b> }                          |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | double   |
| or                   |  |
| <b>similarity</b>    | function (any <b>A</b> , any <b>B</b> ) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <b>x</b>             | array of union of {null, <b>A</b> }                          |
| <b>y</b>             | array of union of {null, <b>B</b> }                          |
| <b>missingWeight</b> | array of double  |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | double   |

**Description:** Euclidean metric, which is the distance function for ordinary space, given by the Pythagorean formula (also known as the 2-norm).

### Parameters:

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>similarity</b>     | Similarity function (1-dimensional metric) that quantifies the distance between components of <b>x</b> and components of <b>y</b> .  |
| <b>x</b>              | First sample vector, which may have missing values.  |
| <b>y</b>              | Second sample vector, which may have missing values. (Must have the same dimension as <b>x</b> .)  |
| <b>missingWeight</b>  | Optional missing-value weights: a vector with the same dimension as <b>x</b> and <b>y</b> that determines the normalized contribution of missing values in the sum. If not provided, missing-value weights of 1.0 are assumed.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With $I(x_i, y_i) = 0$ if component $i$ of <b>x</b> or <b>y</b> is missing, 1 otherwise, this function returns $\sqrt{(\sum_i I(x_i, y_i) \text{similarity}(x_i, y_i)^2)(\sum_i q_i) / (\sum_i I(x_i, y_i) q_i)}$ where $q_i$ are components of the missing-value weights. Without missing values, it is $\sqrt{\sum_i \text{similarity}(x_i, y_i)^2}$ . |

### Details:

If all values are missing, the function returns **NaN**.

### Runtime Errors:

**#28030:** Raises “dimensions of vectors do not match” if all vectors do not have the same dimension.

## 11.5 Squared euclidean metric (`metric.squaredEuclidean`)

**Signature:** `{"metric.squaredEuclidean": [similarity, x, y]}` or `{"metric.squaredEuclidean": [similarity, x, y, missingWeight]}`

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>similarity</b>    | function (double, double) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <b>x</b>             | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>y</b>             | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | double   |
| or                   |  |
| <b>similarity</b>    | function (double, double) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <b>x</b>             | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>y</b>             | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>missingWeight</b> | array of double                                |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | double   |

**Description:** Euclidean metric squared, which has the same ordering as the Euclidean metric, but avoids a square root calculation.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>similarity</b>     | Similarity function (1-dimensional metric) that quantifies the distance between components of <b>x</b> and components of <b>y</b> .   |
| <b>x</b>              | First sample vector, which may have missing values.   |
| <b>y</b>              | Second sample vector, which may have missing values. (Must have the same dimension as <b>x</b> .)   |
| <b>missingWeight</b>  | Optional missing-value weights: a vector with the same dimension as <b>x</b> and <b>y</b> that determines the normalized contribution of missing values in the sum. If not provided, missing-value weights of 1.0 are assumed.  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With $I(x_i, y_i) = 0$ if component $i$ of <b>x</b> or <b>y</b> is missing, 1 otherwise, this function returns $(\sum_i I(x_i, y_i) \text{similarity}(x_i, y_i)^2) / (\sum_i q_i)$ where $q_i = \sum_i I(x_i, y_i) q_i$ where $q_i$ are components of the missing-value weights. Without missing values, it is $\sum_i \text{similarity}(x_i, y_i)^2$ . |

**Details:**

If all values are missing, the function returns **NaN**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#28040:** Raises “dimensions of vectors do not match” if all vectors do not have the same dimension.

## 11.6 Chebyshev metric (metric.chebyshev)

**Signature:** {"metric.chebyshev": [similarity, x, y]} or {"metric.chebyshev": [similarity, x, y, missingW

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>similarity</b> | function (double, double) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <b>x</b>          | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>y</b>          | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | double   |

or

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>similarity</b>    | function (double, double) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <b>x</b>             | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>y</b>             | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>missingWeight</b> | array of double                                |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | double   |

**Description:** Chebyshev metric, also known as the infinity norm or chessboard distance (since it is the number of moves required for a chess king to travel between two points).

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>similarity</b>     | Similarity function (1-dimensional metric) that quantifies the distance between components of <b>x</b> and components of <b>y</b> .   |
| <b>x</b>              | First sample vector, which may have missing values.   |
| <b>y</b>              | Second sample vector, which may have missing values. (Must have the same dimension as <b>x</b> .)   |
| <b>missingWeight</b>  | Optional missing-value weights: a vector with the same dimension as <b>x</b> and <b>y</b> that determines the normalized contribution of missing values in the sum. If not provided, missing-value weights of 1.0 are assumed.  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With $I(x_i, y_i) = 0$ if component $i$ of <b>x</b> or <b>y</b> is missing, 1 otherwise, this function returns $(\max_i I(x_i, y_i) \text{similarity}(x_i, y_i)) / (\sum_i q_i) / (\sum_i I(x_i, y_i) q_i)$ where $q_i$ are components of the missing-value weights. Without missing values, it is $\max_i \text{similarity}(x_i, y_i)$ . |

**Details:**

If all values are missing, the function returns **NaN**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#28050:** Raises “dimensions of vectors do not match” if all vectors do not have the same dimension.

## 11.7 Taxicab metric (metric.taxicab)

**Signature:** {"metric.taxicab": [similarity, x, y]} or {"metric.taxicab": [similarity, x, y, missingWeight]}

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>similarity</b> | function (double, double) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <b>x</b>          | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>y</b>          | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | double   |

or

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>similarity</b>    | function (double, double) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <b>x</b>             | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>y</b>             | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>missingWeight</b> | array of double                                |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | double   |

**Description:** Taxicab metric, also known as the 1-norm, city-block or Manhattan distance (since it is the distance when confined to a rectilinear city grid).

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>similarity</b>     | Similarity function (1-dimensional metric) that quantifies the distance between components of <b>x</b> and components of <b>y</b> .  |
| <b>x</b>              | First sample vector, which may have missing values.  |
| <b>y</b>              | Second sample vector, which may have missing values. (Must have the same dimension as <b>x</b> .)  |
| <b>missingWeight</b>  | Optional missing-value weights: a vector with the same dimension as <b>x</b> and <b>y</b> that determines the normalized contribution of missing values in the sum. If not provided, missing-value weights of 1.0 are assumed.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With $I(x_i, y_i) = 0$ if component $i$ of <b>x</b> or <b>y</b> is missing, 1 otherwise, this function returns $(\sum_i I(x_i, y_i) \text{similarity}(x_i, y_i)) / (\sum_i I(x_i, y_i) q_i)$ where $q_i$ are components of the missing-value weights. Without missing values, it is $\sum_i \text{similarity}(x_i, y_i)$ . |

**Details:**

If all values are missing, the function returns **NaN**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#28060:** Raises “dimensions of vectors do not match” if all vectors do not have the same dimension.

## 11.8 Minkowski metric (**metric.minkowski**)

**Signature:** {"**metric.minkowski**": [**similarity**, **x**, **y**, **p**]} or {"**metric.minkowski**": [**similarity**, **x**, **y**, **p**, **mi**]

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>similarity</b> | function (double, double) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <b>x</b>          | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>y</b>          | array of union of {null, double}               |
| <b>p</b>          | double   |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | double   |
| or                |  |

|                      |                                    |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>similarity</b>    | function (double, double) → double |
| <b>x</b>             | array of union of {null, double}   |
| <b>y</b>             | array of union of {null, double}   |
| <b>p</b>             | double                             |
| <b>missingWeight</b> | array of double                    |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | double                             |

**Description:** Minkowski metric, also known as the p-norm, a generalized norm whose limits include Euclidean, Chebyshev, and Taxicab.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>similarity</b>     | Similarity function (1-dimensional metric) that quantifies the distance between components of <b>x</b> and components of <b>y</b> .  |
| <b>x</b>              | First sample vector, which may have missing values.  |
| <b>y</b>              | Second sample vector, which may have missing values. (Must have the same dimension as <b>x</b> .)  |
| <b>missingWeight</b>  | Optional missing-value weights: a vector with the same dimension as <b>x</b> and <b>y</b> that determines the normalized contribution of missing values in the sum. If not provided, missing-value weights of 1.0 are assumed.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With $I(x_i, y_i) = 0$ if component $i$ of <b>x</b> or <b>y</b> is missing, 1 otherwise, this function returns $((\sum_i I(x_i, y_i) \text{similarity}(x_i, y_i)^p) / (\sum_i q_i))^{1/p}$ where $q_i$ are components of the missing-value weights. Without missing values, it is $(\sum_i \text{similarity}(x_i, y_i)^p)^{1/p}$ . |

**Details:**

If all values are missing, the function returns **NaN**.

If **p** is positive infinity, this function is equivalent to [metric.chebyshev](#).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#28070:** Raises “dimensions of vectors do not match” if all vectors do not have the same dimension.

**#28071:** Raises “Minkowski parameter p must be positive” if **p** is less than or equal to zero.

## 11.9 Simple binary metric (metric.simpleMatching)

**Signature:** {"metric.simpleMatching": [x, y]}

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| <b>x</b>         | array of boolean |
| <b>y</b>         | array of boolean |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double           |

**Description:** Simple metric on binary vectors.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | First sample vector.   |
| <b>y</b>              | Second sample vector. (Must have the same dimension as <b>x</b> .)   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Where $a_{11}$ is the number of <b>x</b> , <b>y</b> coordinate pairs that are equal to <b>true, true</b> , $a_{10}$ is the number of <b>true, false</b> , $a_{01}$ is the number of <b>false, true</b> , and $a_{00}$ is the number of <b>false, false</b> , this function returns $(a_{11} + a_{00}) / (a_{11} + a_{10} + a_{01} + a_{00})$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#28080:** Raises “dimensions of vectors do not match” if **x** and **y** do not have the same dimension.

## 11.10 Jaccard binary similarity (metric.jaccard)

**Signature:** {"metric.jaccard": [x, y]}

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| <b>x</b>         | array of boolean |
| <b>y</b>         | array of boolean |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double           |

**Description:** Jaccard similarity of binary vectors.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | First sample vector.   |
| <b>y</b>              | Second sample vector. (Must have the same dimension as <b>x</b> .)   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Where $a_{11}$ is the number of <b>x</b> , <b>y</b> coordinate pairs that are equal to <b>true, true</b> , $a_{10}$ is the number of <b>true, false</b> , $a_{01}$ is the number of <b>false, true</b> , and $a_{00}$ is the number of <b>false, false</b> , this function returns $a_{11} / (a_{11} + a_{10} + a_{01})$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#28090:** Raises “dimensions of vectors do not match” if **x** and **y** do not have the same dimension.

## 11.11 Tanimoto binary similarity (metric.tanimoto)

**Signature:** {"metric.tanimoto": [x, y]}

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| <b>x</b>         | array of boolean |
| <b>y</b>         | array of boolean |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double           |

**Description:** Tanimoto similarity of binary vectors.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | First sample vector.   |
| <b>y</b>              | Second sample vector. (Must have the same dimension as <b>x</b> .)   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Where $a_{11}$ is the number of <b>x</b> , <b>y</b> coordinate pairs that are equal to <b>true, true</b> , $a_{10}$ is the number of <b>true, false</b> , $a_{01}$ is the number of <b>false, true</b> , and $a_{00}$ is the number of <b>false, false</b> , this function returns $(a_{11} + a_{00}) / (a_{11} + 2 * (a_{10} + a_{01}) + a_{00})$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#28100:** Raises “dimensions of vectors do not match” if **x** and **y** do not have the same dimension.

## 11.12 General binary metric (metric.binarySimilarity)

**Signature:** {"metric.binarySimilarity": [x, y, c00, c01, c10, c11, d00, d01, d10, d11]}

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| <b>x</b>         | array of boolean |
| <b>y</b>         | array of boolean |
| <b>c00</b>       | double           |
| <b>c01</b>       | double           |
| <b>c10</b>       | double           |
| <b>c11</b>       | double           |
| <b>d00</b>       | double           |
| <b>d01</b>       | double           |
| <b>d10</b>       | double           |
| <b>d11</b>       | double           |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double           |

**Description:** Generalized similarity of binary vectors, using **c00**, **c01**, **c10**, **c11**, **d00**, **d01**, **d10**, and **d11** as parameters to reproduce all other binary similarity metrics.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | First sample vector.   |
| <b>y</b>              | Second sample vector. (Must have the same dimension as <b>x</b> .)   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Where $a_{11}$ is the number of <b>x</b> , <b>y</b> coordinate pairs that are equal to <b>true, true</b> , $a_{10}$ is the number of <b>true, false</b> , $a_{01}$ is the number of <b>false, true</b> , and $a_{00}$ is the number of <b>false, false</b> , this function returns $(c_{11}a_{11} + c_{10}a_{10} + c_{01}a_{01} + c_{00}a_{00}) / (d_{11}a_{11} + d_{10}a_{10} + d_{01}a_{01} + d_{00}a_{00})$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#28110:** Raises “dimensions of vectors do not match” if **x** and **y** do not have the same dimension.

## 12 Random number library

All pseudorandom functions are seeded by the top-level field **randseed**. If absent, the return values of these functions are unpredictable. If present, they are reproducible for scoring engines generated from the same PFA file on the same PFA implementation. Different PFA implementations may use different random number generators, so reproducibility among implementations is not guaranteed.

### 12.1 Uniform random deviates of basic types

#### 12.1.1 Random integer (rand.int)

**Signature:** {"rand.int": []} or {"rand.int": [low, high]}

*(returns)* int

or

**low** int

**high** int

*(returns)* int

**Description:** Return a random integer, either on the entire 32-bit range or between **low** (inclusive) and **high** (exclusive).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#34000:** Raises a “high must be greater than low” error if **high** is less than or equal to **low**.

#### 12.1.2 Random integer (rand.long)

**Signature:** {"rand.long": []} or {"rand.long": [low, high]}

*(returns)* long

or

**low** long

**high** long

*(returns)* long

**Description:** Return a random long integer, either on the entire 64-bit range or between **low** (inclusive) and **high** (exclusive).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#34010:** Raises a “high must be greater than low” error if **high** is less than or equal to **low**.

#### 12.1.3 Random integer (rand.float)

**Signature:** {"rand.float": [low, high]}



**low**            float  
**high**           float  
(*returns*)    float

**Description:** Return a random float between **low** and **high**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#34020:** Raises a “high must be greater than low” error if **high** is less than or equal to **low**.

#### 12.1.4 Random integer (rand.double)

**Signature:** {"rand.double": [low, high]}

**low**            double  
**high**           double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Return a random double between **low** and **high**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#34030:** Raises a “high must be greater than low” error if **high** is less than or equal to **low**.

#### 12.1.5 Random string (rand.string)

**Signature:** {"rand.string": [size]} or {"rand.string": [size, population]} or {"rand.string": [size, low,

**size**           int  
(*returns*)    string  
             or  
**size**           int  
**population**    string  
(*returns*)    string  
             or  
**size**           int  
**low**           int  
**high**           int  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Return a random string with **size** characters from a range, if provided.

**Parameters:**

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>size</b>       | Number of characters in the resulting string.  |
| <b>population</b> | Bag of characters to choose from. Characters repeated $N$ times in the <b>population</b> have probability $N/\mathbf{size}$ , but order is irrelevant. |
| <b>low</b>        | Minimum code-point to sample (inclusive).  |
| <b>high</b>       | Maximum code-point to sample (exclusive).  |

#### Details:

Without a range, this function samples the entire Unicode table up to and including **0xD800**; ASCII characters are rare.

The ASCII printable range is **low** = 33, **high** = 127.

#### Runtime Errors:

**#34080:** Raises a “size must be positive” error if **size** is less than or equal to zero.

**#34081:** Raises a “high must be greater than low” error if **high** is less than or equal to **low**.

**#34082:** Raises an “invalid char” error if **low** is less than 1 or greater than **0xD800** or if **high** is less than 1 or greater than **0xD800**.

**#34083:** Raises an “population must be non-empty” error if **population** is empty.

### 12.1.6 Random bytes (**rand.bytes**)

**Signature:** {"**rand.bytes**": [**size**]} or {"**rand.bytes**": [**size**, **population**]} or {"**rand.bytes**": [**size**, **low**, **hi**]}

```

size      int
(returns)  bytes
or
size      int
population bytes
(returns)  bytes
or
size      int
low       int
high      int
(returns)  bytes

```

**Description:** Return **size** random bytes from a range, if provided.

#### Parameters:

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>size</b>       | Number of bytes in the result.   |
| <b>population</b> | Bag of bytes to choose from. Bytes repeated $N$ times in the <b>population</b> have probability $N/\mathbf{size}$ , but order is irrelevant. |
| <b>low</b>        | Minimum byte value to sample (inclusive).  |
| <b>high</b>       | Maximum byte value to sample (exclusive).  |

### Runtime Errors:

**#34090:** Raises a “size must be positive” error if **size** is less than or equal to zero.

**#34091:** Raises a “high must be greater than low” error if **high** is less than or equal to **low**.

**#34092:** Raises an “invalid byte” error if **low** is less than 0 or greater than 255 or if **high** is less than 0 or greater than 256.

**#34093:** Raises an “population must be non-empty” error if **population** is empty.

## 12.2 Common statistical distributions

### 12.2.1 Gaussian deviates (rand.gaussian)

**Signature:** {"rand.gaussian": [mu, sigma]}

**mu** double

**sigma** double

(returns) double

**Description:** Return a random number from a Gaussian (normal) distribution with mean **mu** and standard deviation **sigma**.

## 12.3 Common utility types

### 12.3.1 Type-4 UUID (rand.uuid4)

**Signature:** {"rand.uuid": []}

(returns) string

**Deprecated; exists until PFA 0.9.0: use rand.uuid4 instead.**

**Description:** Return a random (type 4) UUID with IETF variant (8).

#### Parameters:

(return value) The return value is a string with the form **xxxxxxxx-xxxx-4xxx-8xxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx** where **x** are random, lowercase hexadecimal digits (0-9a-f), 4 is the version, and 8 is the IETF variant.

**Signature:** {"rand.uuid4": []}

(returns) string

**Description:** Return a random (type 4) UUID with IETF variant (8).

#### Parameters:

(return value) The return value is a string with the form **xxxxxxxx-xxxx-4xxx-8xxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx** where **x** are random, lowercase hexadecimal digits (0-9a-f), 4 is the version, and 8 is the IETF variant.

## 12.4 Selecting arbitrary objects from a bag

### 12.4.1 Random object from a bag (`rand.choice`)

**Signature:** `{"rand.choice": [population]}`

**population**    array of any **A**  
(*returns*)        **A**

**Description:** Return a random item from a bag of items.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#34040:** Raises a “population must not be empty” error if **population** is empty.

### 12.4.2 Random set of objects with replacement (`rand.choices`)

**Signature:** `{"rand.choices": [size, population]}`

**size**            int  
**population**    array of any **A**  
(*returns*)        array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array of random items (with replacement) from a bag of items.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#34050:** Raises a “population must not be empty” error if **population** is empty.

### 12.4.3 Random set of objects without replacement (`rand.sample`)

**Signature:** `{"rand.sample": [size, population]}`

**size**            int  
**population**    array of any **A**  
(*returns*)        array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array of random items (without replacement) from a bag of items.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#34060:** Raises a “population must not be empty” error if **population** is empty.

**#34061:** Raises a “population smaller than requested subsample” error if the size of **population** is less than **size**.

#### 12.4.4 Random objects with a specified probability distribution (rand.histogram)

**Signature:** {"rand.histogram": [distribution]}

**distribution**    array of double

*(returns)*        int

or

**distribution**    array of any record **A** with {**prob**: double}

*(returns)*        **A**

**Description:** Return a random index of **distribution** with probability proportional to the value of that index or a random item from **distribution** with probability proportional to the **prob** field.

**Details:**

If the probabilities do not sum to 1.0, they will be normalized first.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#34070:** Raises a “distribution must be non-empty” error if no items of **distribution** are non-zero.

**#34071:** Raises a “distribution must be finite” error if any items of **distribution** are infinite or NaN.

**#34072:** Raises a “distribution must be non-negative” error if any items of **distribution** are negative.

## 13 String manipulation library

Strings are immutable, so none of the following functions modifies a string in-place. Some return a modified version of the original string.

### 13.1 Basic access

#### 13.1.1 Length (`s.len`)

**Signature:** `{"s.len": [s]}`

**s**            string  
(*returns*)    int

**Description:** Return the length of string **s**.

#### 13.1.2 Extract substring (`s.substr`)

**Signature:** `{"s.substr": [s, start, end]}`

**s**            string  
**start**       int  
**end**        int  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Return the substring of **s** from **start** (inclusive) until **end** (exclusive).

**Details:**

Negative indexes count from the right (-1 is just before the last item), indexes beyond the legal range are truncated, and **end**  $\leq$  **start** specifies a zero-length subsequence just before the **start** character. All of these rules follow Python's slice behavior.

#### 13.1.3 Modify substring (`s.substrto`)

**Signature:** `{"s.substrto": [s, start, end, replacement]}`

**s**            string  
**start**       int  
**end**        int  
**replacement** string  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Replace **s** from **start** (inclusive) until **end** (exclusive) with **replacement**.

**Details:**

Negative indexes count from the right (-1 is just before the last item), indexes beyond the legal range are truncated, and **end**  $\leq$  **start** specifies a zero-length subsequence just before the **start** character. All of these rules follow Python's slice behavior.

## 13.2 Search and replace

Search and replace functions in the basic string library do not use regular expressions.

### 13.2.1 Contains (**s.contains**)

**Signature:** {"s.contains": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    string  
**needle**       string  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **haystack** contains **needle**, **false** otherwise.

### 13.2.2 Count instances (**s.count**)

**Signature:** {"s.count": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    string  
**needle**       string  
(*returns*)    int

**Description:** Count the number of times **needle** appears in **haystack**.

**Details:**

If the **needle** is an empty string, the result is zero.

### 13.2.3 Find first index (**s.index**)

**Signature:** {"s.index": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    string  
**needle**       string  
(*returns*)    int

**Description:** Return the lowest index where **haystack** contains **needle** or -1 if **haystack** does not contain **needle**.

#### 13.2.4 Find last index (`s.rindex`)

Signature: {"s.rindex": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    string

**needle**      string

(returns)    int

**Description:** Return the highest index where **haystack** contains **needle** or -1 if **haystack** does not contain **needle**.

#### 13.2.5 Check start (`s.startswith`)

Signature: {"s.startswith": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    string

**needle**      string

(returns)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if the first (leftmost) subsequence of **haystack** is equal to **needle**, false otherwise.

#### 13.2.6 Check end (`s.endswith`)

Signature: {"s.endswith": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    string

**needle**      string

(returns)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if the last (rightmost) subsequence of **haystack** is equal to **needle**, false otherwise.

### 13.3 Conversions to or from other types

#### 13.3.1 Join an array of strings (`s.join`)

Signature: {"s.join": [array, sep]}

**array**        array of string

**sep**          string

(returns)    string

**Description:** Combine strings from **array** into a single string, delimited by **sep**.



### 13.3.2 Split into an array of strings (s.split)

**Signature:** {"s.split": [s, sep]}

**s**            string  
**sep**        string  
(returns)   array of string

**Description:** Divide a string into an array of substrings, splitting at and removing delimiters **sep**.

**Details:**

If **s** does not contain **sep**, this function returns an array whose only element is **s**. If **sep** appears at the beginning or end of **s**, the array begins with or ends with an empty string. These conventions match Python's behavior.

If **sep** is an empty string, this function returns an empty array.

### 13.3.3 Format an integer as a string (s.int)

**Signature:** {"s.int": [x]} or {"s.int": [x, width, zeroPad]}

**x**            long  
(returns)   string  
             or  
**x**            long  
**width**       int  
**zeroPad**    boolean  
(returns)   string

**Description:** Format an integer as a decimal string.

**Parameters:**

**x**            The integer.  
**width**       Width of the string. If negative, left-justify. If omitted, the string will be as wide as it needs to be to provide enough precision.  
**zeroPad**    If true, pad the integer with zeros to fill up to **width**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#39240:** If **width** is negative and **zeroPad** is **true**, a “negative width cannot be used with zero-padding” error is raised.

### 13.3.4 Format a positive integer as hexadecimal (s.hex)

**Signature:** {"s.hex": [x]} or {"s.hex": [x, width, zeroPad]}

**x**            long  
*(returns)*   string  
              or  
**x**            long  
**width**       int  
**zeroPad**    boolean  
*(returns)*   string

**Description:** Format an unsigned number as a hexadecimal string.

**Parameters:**

**x**            The number.  
**width**       Width of the string. If negative, left-justify. If omitted, the string will be as wide as it needs to be to provide the precision.  
**zeroPad**    If true, pad the integer with zeros to fill up to **width**.

**Details:**

If the **precision** requires more space than **width**, the string will be wide enough to accommodate the **precision**.

Digits “a” (decimal 10) through “f” (decimal 15) are represented by lowercase letters.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#39110:** If **width** is negative and **zeroPad** is **true**, a “negative width cannot be used with zero-padding” error is raised.

**#39111:** If **x** is negative, a “negative number” error is raised.

### 13.3.5 Format any number as a string (s.number)

**Signature:** {"s.number": [x]} or {"s.number": [x, width, zeroPad]} or {"s.number": [x, width, precision]}

**x**            long  
*(returns)*   string

**Deprecated; exists until PFA 0.9.0: use s.int for integers.**

             or  
**x**            long  
**width**       int  
**zeroPad**    boolean  
*(returns)*   string

**Deprecated; exists until PFA 0.9.0: use s.int for integers.**

             or

|                  |                      |
|------------------|----------------------|
| <b>x</b>         | double               |
| <b>width</b>     | union of {int, null} |
| <b>precision</b> | union of {int, null} |
| <i>(returns)</i> | string               |
| or               |                      |
| <b>x</b>         | double               |
| <b>width</b>     | union of {int, null} |
| <b>precision</b> | union of {int, null} |
| <b>minNoExp</b>  | double               |
| <b>maxNoExp</b>  | double               |
| <i>(returns)</i> | string               |

**Description:** Format a number as a decimal string.

**Parameters:**

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>         | The number. Note that different signatures apply to integers and floating point numbers.   |
| <b>width</b>     | Width of the string. If negative, left-justify. If omitted, the string will be as wide as it needs to be to provide the precision.                 |
| <b>zeroPad</b>   | If true, pad the integer with zeros to fill up to <b>width</b> .   |
| <b>precision</b> | Optional precision with which to represent the number. If omitted, at most six digits after the decimal point will be shown, unless they are zero. |
| <b>minNoExp</b>  | Minimum absolute value that is not presented in scientific notation; 0.0001 if omitted.  |
| <b>maxNoExp</b>  | Maximum absolute value that is not presented in scientific notation; 100000 if omitted.  |

**Details:**

If the **precision** requires more space than **width**, the string will be wide enough to accommodate the **precision**.

Floating point numbers always have a decimal point with at least one digit after the decimal, even if it is zero.

Exponents are represented by a lowercase “e” which is always followed by a sign, whether positive or negative, and an exponent of two or more digits (single-digit exponents are zero-padded).

The base of a number is preceded by a “-” if negative, but not a “+” if positive.

Special floating point values are represented in the following ways: negative zero as zero (no negative sign), not a number as “nan”, positive infinity as “inf”, and negative infinity as “-inf” (lowercase). They follow the same precision and width rules as normal numbers, where applicable.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#39120:** If **width** is negative and **zeroPad** is **true**, a “negative width cannot be used with zero-padding” error is raised.

**#39121:** If **precision** is provided and is less than zero, a “negative precision” error is raised.

## 13.4 Conversions to or from other strings

### 13.4.1 Concatenate two strings (`s.concat`)

**Signature:** {"s.concat": [x, y]}

**x**            string

**y**            string

*(returns)*   string

**Description:** Append **y** to **x** to form a single string.

**Details:**

To concatenate an array of strings, use `s.join` with an empty string as **sep**.

### 13.4.2 Repeat pattern (`s.repeat`)

**Signature:** {"s.repeat": [s, n]}

**s**            string

**n**            int

*(returns)*   string

**Description:** Create a string by concatenating **s** with itself **n** times.

### 13.4.3 Lowercase (`s.lower`)

**Signature:** {"s.lower": [s]}

**s**            string

*(returns)*   string

**Description:** Convert **s** to lower-case.

### 13.4.4 Uppercase (`s.upper`)

**Signature:** {"s.upper": [s]}

**s**            string

*(returns)*   string

**Description:** Convert **s** to upper-case.

#### 13.4.5 Left-strip (`s.lstrip`)

Signature: {"s.lstrip": [s, chars]}

**s**            string

**chars**       string

(*returns*)   string

**Description:** Remove any characters found in **chars** from the beginning (left) of **s**.

**Details:**

The order of characters in **chars** is irrelevant.

#### 13.4.6 Right-strip (`s.rstrip`)

Signature: {"s.rstrip": [s, chars]}

**s**            string

**chars**       string

(*returns*)   string

**Description:** Remove any characters found in **chars** from the end (right) of **s**.

**Details:**

The order of characters in **chars** is irrelevant.

#### 13.4.7 Strip both ends (`s.strip`)

Signature: {"s.strip": [s, chars]}

**s**            string

**chars**       string

(*returns*)   string

**Description:** Remove any characters found in **chars** from the beginning or end of **s**.

**Details:**

The order of characters in **chars** is irrelevant.

#### 13.4.8 Replace all matches (`s.replaceall`)

Signature: {"s.replaceall": [s, original, replacement]}

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| <b>s</b>           | string |
| <b>original</b>    | string |
| <b>replacement</b> | string |
| <i>(returns)</i>   | string |

**Description:** Replace every instance of the substring **original** from **s** with **replacement**.

#### 13.4.9 Replace first match (s.replacefirst)

Signature: {"s.replacefirst": [s, original, replacement]}

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| <b>s</b>           | string |
| <b>original</b>    | string |
| <b>replacement</b> | string |
| <i>(returns)</i>   | string |

**Description:** Replace the first (leftmost) instance of the substring **original** from **s** with **replacement**.

#### 13.4.10 Replace last match (s.replacelast)

Signature: {"s.replacelast": [s, original, replacement]}

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| <b>s</b>           | string |
| <b>original</b>    | string |
| <b>replacement</b> | string |
| <i>(returns)</i>   | string |

**Description:** Replace the last (rightmost) instance of the substring **original** from **s** with **replacement**.

#### 13.4.11 Translate characters (s.translate)

Signature: {"s.translate": [s, oldchars, newchars]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>s</b>         | string |
| <b>oldchars</b>  | string |
| <b>newchars</b>  | string |
| <i>(returns)</i> | string |

**Description:** For each character in **s** that is also in **oldchars** with some index **i**, replace it with the character at index **i** in **newchars**. Any character in **s** that is not in **oldchars** is unchanged. Any index **i** that is greater than the length of **newchars** is replaced with nothing.

**Details:**

This is the behavior of the the Posix command **tr**, where **s** takes the place of standard input and **oldchars** and **newchars** are the **tr** commandline options.

## 14 Regular expressions and text pre-processing

The regular expression syntax follows the POSIX extended standard (like `grep -e` in Linux and UNIX).

### 14.1 Basic identification of pattern

#### 14.1.1 Check for existence of a pattern (`re.contains`)

**Signature:** `{"re.contains": [haystack, pattern]}`

**haystack**    string  
**pattern**     string  
*(returns)*    boolean  
              or  
**haystack**    bytes  
**pattern**     bytes  
*(returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Return true if **pattern** matches anywhere within **haystack**, otherwise return false.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35010:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

#### 14.1.2 Count occurrences of a pattern (`re.count`)

**Signature:** `{"re.count": [haystack, pattern]}`

**haystack**    string  
**pattern**     string  
*(returns)*    int  
              or  
**haystack**    bytes  
**pattern**     bytes  
*(returns)*    int

**Description:** Count the number of times **pattern** matches in **haystack**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35020:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.



## 14.2 Get matched parterns

### 14.2.1 Find the first instance of a pattern (re.findfirst)

Signature: {"re.findfirst": [haystack, pattern]}

**haystack**    string  
**pattern**     string  
(returns)    union of {string, null}  
              or  
**haystack**    bytes  
**pattern**     bytes  
(returns)    union of {bytes, null}

**Description:** Return the first occurrence of what **pattern** matched in **haystack**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35070:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

### 14.2.2 Find all instances of a pattern (re.findall)

Signature: {"re.findall": [haystack, pattern]}

**haystack**    string  
**pattern**     string  
(returns)    array of string  
              or  
**haystack**    bytes  
**pattern**     bytes  
(returns)    array of bytes

**Description:** Return an array containing each string that **pattern** matched in **haystack**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35060:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

## 14.3 Get matched groups

### 14.3.1 Get first set of matching groups (re.groups)

Signature: {"re.groups": [haystack, pattern]}

**haystack** string  
**pattern** string  
*(returns)* array of array of int  
 or  
**haystack** bytes  
**pattern** bytes  
*(returns)* array of array of int

**Description:** Return the location indices of each **pattern** sub-match (group-match) in **haystack**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35040:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

### 14.3.2 Get all sets of matching groups (re.groupsall)

**Signature:** {"re.groupsall": [haystack, pattern]}

**haystack** string  
**pattern** string  
*(returns)* array of array of array of int  
 or  
**haystack** bytes  
**pattern** bytes  
*(returns)* array of array of array of int

**Description:** Return the location indices of each **pattern** sub-match (group-match) for each occurrence of **pattern** in **haystack**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35100:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

## 14.4 Get matched patterns and groups

### 14.4.1 Find the first instance of a pattern, with groups (re.findgroupsfirst)

**Signature:** {"re.findgroupsfirst": [haystack, pattern]}

**haystack** string  
**pattern** string  
*(returns)* array of string  
 or

**haystack** bytes  
**pattern** bytes  
(returns) array of bytes

**Description:** Return an array of strings or bytes for each **pattern** sub-match (group-match) at the first occurrence of **pattern** in **haystack**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35080:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

#### 14.4.2 Find all instances of a pattern, with groups (re.findgroupsall)

Signature: {"re.findgroupsall": [haystack, pattern]}

**haystack** string  
**pattern** string  
(returns) array of array of string  
or  
**haystack** bytes  
**pattern** bytes  
(returns) array of array of bytes

**Description:** Return an array of strings or bytes for each **pattern** sub-match (group-match) at every occurrence of **pattern** in **haystack**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35090:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

### 14.5 Get index position of match

#### 14.5.1 Find the first index where a pattern appears (re.index)

Signature: {"re.index": [haystack, pattern]}

**haystack** string  
**pattern** string  
(returns) array of int  
or  
**haystack** bytes  
**pattern** bytes  
(returns) array of int

**Description:** Return the indices in **haystack** of the beginning and end of the first match defined by **pattern**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35000:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

#### 14.5.2 Find the last index where a pattern appears (**re.rindex**)

**Signature:** {"**re.rindex**": [**haystack**, **pattern**]}

**haystack** string  
**pattern** string  
(*returns*) array of int  
or  
**haystack** bytes  
**pattern** bytes  
(*returns*) array of int

**Description:** Return the location indices of the last **pattern** match in **haystack**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35030:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

#### 14.5.3 Find all indexes that match a pattern (**re.indexall**)

**Signature:** {"**re.indexall**": [**haystack**, **pattern**]}

**haystack** string  
**pattern** string  
(*returns*) array of array of int  
or  
**haystack** bytes  
**pattern** bytes  
(*returns*) array of array of int

**Description:** Return the location indices of every **pattern** match in **haystack**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35050:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

## 14.6 Replacement

### 14.6.1 Replace the first instance of a pattern (re.replacefirst)

Signature: {"re.replacefirst": [haystack, pattern, replacement]}

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| <b>haystack</b>    | string |
| <b>pattern</b>     | string |
| <b>replacement</b> | string |
| <i>(returns)</i>   | string |

or

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| <b>haystack</b>    | bytes |
| <b>pattern</b>     | bytes |
| <b>replacement</b> | bytes |
| <i>(returns)</i>   | bytes |

**Description:** Replace the first **pattern** match in **haystack** with **replacement**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35110:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

### 14.6.2 Replace the last instance of a pattern (re.replacelast)

Signature: {"re.replacelast": [haystack, pattern, replacement]}

|                    |        |
|--------------------|--------|
| <b>haystack</b>    | string |
| <b>pattern</b>     | string |
| <b>replacement</b> | string |
| <i>(returns)</i>   | string |

or

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| <b>haystack</b>    | bytes |
| <b>pattern</b>     | bytes |
| <b>replacement</b> | bytes |
| <i>(returns)</i>   | bytes |

**Description:** Replace the last **pattern** match in **haystack** with **replacement**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35120:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

### 14.6.3 Replace all instances of a pattern (re.replaceall)

Signature: {"re.replaceall": [haystack, pattern, replacement]}

**haystack**      string  
**pattern**        string  
**replacement**   string  
*(returns)*       string

or

**haystack**      bytes  
**pattern**        bytes  
**replacement**   bytes  
*(returns)*       bytes

**Description:** Replace the all **pattern** matches in **haystack** with **replacement**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35140:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

## 14.7 Splitting

### 14.7.1 Split a string by a pattern (re.split)

Signature: {"re.split": [haystack, pattern]}

**haystack**      string  
**pattern**        string  
*(returns)*      array of string

or

**haystack**      bytes  
**pattern**        bytes  
*(returns)*      array of bytes

**Description:** Break **haystack** into an array of strings or bytes on the separator defined by **pattern**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#35130:** If **pattern** is not a valid regular expression, a “bad pattern” error is raised.

## 15 Parsing library

### 15.1 Parsing numbers

#### 15.1.1 32-bit integers (`parse.int`)

**Signature:** `{"parse.int": [str, base]}`

**str**            string

**base**          int

*(returns)*    int

**Description:** Parse **str** and return its value as an integer with base **base**, if possible.

**Details:**

The string is interpreted as though leading and trailing whitespace were removed and is case-insensitive.

Leading or trailing whitespace and any capitalization is allowed.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#33000:** Raises “not an integer” if the string does not conform to “`[--+]?[0-9a-z]+`” or the number it evaluates to is too large to represent as a 32-bit integer or uses characters as large as or larger than **base** (`'0'` through `'9'` encode 0 through 9 and `'a'` through `'z'` encode 10 through 35).

**#33001:** Raises “base out of range” if **base** is less than 2 or greater than 36.

#### 15.1.2 64-bit integers (`parse.long`)

**Signature:** `{"parse.long": [str, base]}`

**str**            string

**base**          int

*(returns)*    long

**Description:** Parse **str** and return its value as a long integer with base **base**, if possible.

**Details:**

The string is interpreted as though leading and trailing whitespace were removed and is case-insensitive.

Leading or trailing whitespace and any capitalization is allowed.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#33010:** Raises “not a long integer” if the string does not conform to “`[--+]?[0-9a-z]+`” or the number it evaluates to is too large to represent as a 64-bit integer or uses characters as large as or larger than **base** (`'0'` through `'9'` encode 0 through 9 and `'a'` through `'z'` encode 10 through 35).

**#33011:** Raises “base out of range” if **base** is less than 2 or greater than 36.

### 15.1.3 Single-precision floating point (`parse.float`)

**Signature:** `{"parse.float": [str]}`

**str**            string  
(*returns*)    float

**Description:** Parse **str** and return its value as a single-precision floating point number.

**Details:**

The string is interpreted as though leading and trailing whitespace were removed and is case-insensitive.

If the string is “nan”, the resulting value is not-a-number and if the string is “inf”, “+inf”, or “-inf”, the resulting value is positive infinity, positive infinity, or negative infinity, respectively (see IEEE 754).

If the number’s magnitude is too large to be represented as a single-precision float, the resulting value is positive or negative infinity (depending on the sign). If the numbers magnitude is too small to be represented as a single-precision float, the resulting value is zero.

Leading or trailing whitespace and any capitalization is allowed.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#33020:** Raises “not a single-precision float” if the string does not conform to “[+]?([0-9]+|[0-9]+.[0-9]\*)([eE][+]?[0-9]+)?”, “inf”, “+inf”, “-inf”, or “nan”.

### 15.1.4 Double-precision floating point (`parse.double`)

**Signature:** `{"parse.double": [str]}`

**str**            string  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Parse **str** and return its value as a double-precision floating point number.

**Details:**

The string is interpreted as though leading and trailing whitespace were removed and is case-insensitive.

If the string is “nan”, the resulting value is not-a-number and if the string is “inf”, “+inf”, or “-inf”, the resulting value is positive infinity, positive infinity, or negative infinity, respectively (see IEEE 754).

If the number’s magnitude is too large to be represented as a double-precision float, the resulting value is positive or negative infinity (depending on the sign). If the numbers magnitude is too small to be represented as a double-precision float, the resulting value is zero.

Leading or trailing whitespace and any capitalization is allowed.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#33030:** Raises “not a double-precision float” if the string does not conform to “[+]?([0-9]+|[0-9]+.[0-9]\*)([eE][+]?[0-9]+)?”, “inf”, “+inf”, “-inf”, or “nan”.





## 16 Casting library

### 16.1 Casting numbers as numbers of a different type

#### 16.1.1 Signed integers with wrap-around (`cast.signed`)

**Signature:** `{"cast.signed": [x, bits]}`

**x**            long  
**bits**        int  
*(returns)*   long

**Description:** Truncate **x** as though its signed long two's complement representation were inserted, bit-for-bit, into a signed two's complement representation that is **bits** wide, removing the most significant bits.

**Details:**

The result of this function may be negative, zero, or positive.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#17000:** If **bits** is less than 2 or greater than 64, an “unrepresentable unsigned number” error is raised.

#### 16.1.2 Unsigned integers with wrap-around (`cast.unsigned`)

**Signature:** `{"cast.unsigned": [x, bits]}`

**x**            long  
**bits**        int  
*(returns)*   long

**Description:** Truncate **x** as though its signed long two's complement representation were inserted, bit-for-bit, into an unsigned register that is **bits** wide, removing the most significant bits.

**Details:**

The result of this function is always nonnegative.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#17010:** If **bits** is less than 1 or greater than 63, an “unrepresentable unsigned number” error is raised.

#### 16.1.3 32-bit integers (`cast.int`)

**Signature:** `{"cast.int": [x]}`

**x**            int  
*(returns)*   int

or  
**x**            long  
*(returns)*   int  
 or  
**x**            float  
*(returns)*   int  
 or  
**x**            double  
*(returns)*   int

**Description:** Cast **x** to an integer, rounding if necessary.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#17020:** Results outside of -2147483648 and 2147483647 (inclusive) produce an “int overflow” runtime error.

#### 16.1.4 64-bit integers (**cast.long**)

**Signature:** {"**cast.long**": [**x**]}

**x**            int  
*(returns)*   long  
 or  
**x**            long  
*(returns)*   long  
 or  
**x**            float  
*(returns)*   long  
 or  
**x**            double  
*(returns)*   long

**Description:** Cast **x** to a 64-bit integer, rounding if necessary.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#17030:** Results outside of -9223372036854775808 and 9223372036854775807 (inclusive) produce a “long overflow” runtime error.

#### 16.1.5 Single-precision floating point (**cast.float**)

**Signature:** {"**cast.float**": [**x**]}

**x**            int  
(*returns*)   float  
             or

**x**            long  
(*returns*)   float  
             or

**x**            float  
(*returns*)   float  
             or

**x**            double  
(*returns*)   float

**Description:** Cast **x** to a single-precision floating point number, rounding if necessary.

#### 16.1.6 Double-precision floating point (`cast.double`)

**Signature:** {"`cast.double`": [**x**]}

**x**            int  
(*returns*)   double  
             or

**x**            long  
(*returns*)   double  
             or

**x**            float  
(*returns*)   double  
             or

**x**            double  
(*returns*)   double

**Description:** Cast **x** to a double-precision floating point number.

## 16.2 Fanning out variables to arrays of various types

### 16.2.1 Fan a variable out to an array of booleans (`cast.fanoutBoolean`)

**Signature:** {"`cast.fanoutBoolean`": [**x**] } or {"`cast.fanoutBoolean`": [**x**, dictionary, `outOfRange`] } or {"`cast.`

**x** any enum **A**  
*(returns)* array of boolean  
 or  
**x** string  
**dictionary** array of string  
**outOfRange** boolean  
*(returns)* array of boolean  
 or  
**x** int  
**minimum** int  
**maximum** int  
**outOfRange** boolean  
*(returns)* array of boolean

**Description:** Fanout **x** to an array of booleans, all **false** except the matching value.

**Parameters:**

**x** Categorical datum  
**dictionary** Possible values of **x**, which is needed if **x** is an arbitrary string.  
**minimum** Inclusive minimum value of **x**.  
**maximum** Excluded maximum value of **x**.  
**outOfRange** If **true**, include an extra item in the output to represent values of **x** that are outside of the specified range.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#17060:** If not all values in **dictionary** are unique, this function raises a “non-distinct values in dictionary” runtime error.

### 16.2.2 Fan a variable out to an array of ints (**cast.fanoutInt**)

**Signature:** {"cast.fanoutInt": [x]} or {"cast.fanoutInt": [x, dictionary, outOfRange]} or {"cast.fanoutInt": [x, dictionary, outOfRange, outOfRange]}

**x** any enum **A**  
*(returns)* array of int  
 or  
**x** string  
**dictionary** array of string  
**outOfRange** boolean  
*(returns)* array of int  
 or  
**x** int  
**minimum** int  
**maximum** int  
**outOfRange** boolean  
*(returns)* array of int

|                   |              |
|-------------------|--------------|
| <b>x</b>          | int          |
| <b>minimum</b>    | int          |
| <b>maximum</b>    | int          |
| <b>outOfRange</b> | boolean      |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | array of int |

**Description:** Fanout **x** to an array of booleans, all **false** except the matching value.

**Parameters:**

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>          | Categorical datum   |
| <b>dictionary</b> | Possible values of <b>x</b> , which is needed if <b>x</b> is an arbitrary string.   |
| <b>minimum</b>    | Inclusive minimum value of <b>x</b> .   |
| <b>maximum</b>    | Excluded maximum value of <b>x</b> .  |
| <b>outOfRange</b> | If <b>true</b> , include an extra item in the output to represent values of <b>x</b> that are outside of the specified range. |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#17070:** If not all values in **dictionary** are unique, this function raises a “non-distinct values in dictionary” runtime error.

### 16.2.3 Fan a variable out to an array of longs (cast.fanoutLong)

**Signature:** {"cast.fanoutLong": [x]} or {"cast.fanoutLong": [x, dictionary, outOfRange]} or {"cast.fanoutLong": [x, dictionary, outOfRange, outOfRange]}

|                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>x</b>          | any enum <b>A</b> |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | array of long     |
|                   | or                |
| <b>x</b>          | string            |
| <b>dictionary</b> | array of string   |
| <b>outOfRange</b> | boolean           |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | array of long     |
|                   | or                |
| <b>x</b>          | int               |
| <b>minimum</b>    | int               |
| <b>maximum</b>    | int               |
| <b>outOfRange</b> | boolean           |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | array of long     |

**Description:** Fanout **x** to an array of booleans, all **false** except the matching value.

**Parameters:**

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>          | Categorical datum   |
| <b>dictionary</b> | Possible values of <b>x</b> , which is needed if <b>x</b> is an arbitrary string.   |
| <b>minimum</b>    | Inclusive minimum value of <b>x</b> .   |
| <b>maximum</b>    | Excluded maximum value of <b>x</b> .  |
| <b>outOfRange</b> | If <b>true</b> , include an extra item in the output to represent values of <b>x</b> that are outside of the specified range. |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#17080:** If not all values in **dictionary** are unique, this function raises a “non-distinct values in dictionary” runtime error.

#### 16.2.4 Fan a variable out to an array of floats (`cast.fanoutFloat`)

**Signature:** `{"cast.fanoutFloat": [x]}` or `{"cast.fanoutFloat": [x, dictionary, outOfRange]}` or `{"cast.fano`

|                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>x</b>          | any enum <b>A</b> |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | array of float    |
|                   | or                |
| <b>x</b>          | string            |
| <b>dictionary</b> | array of string   |
| <b>outOfRange</b> | boolean           |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | array of float    |
|                   | or                |
| <b>x</b>          | int               |
| <b>minimum</b>    | int               |
| <b>maximum</b>    | int               |
| <b>outOfRange</b> | boolean           |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | array of float    |

**Description:** Fanout **x** to an array of booleans, all **false** except the matching value.

**Parameters:**

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>          | Categorical datum   |
| <b>dictionary</b> | Possible values of <b>x</b> , which is needed if <b>x</b> is an arbitrary string.   |
| <b>minimum</b>    | Inclusive minimum value of <b>x</b> .   |
| <b>maximum</b>    | Excluded maximum value of <b>x</b> .  |
| <b>outOfRange</b> | If <b>true</b> , include an extra item in the output to represent values of <b>x</b> that are outside of the specified range. |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#17090:** If not all values in **dictionary** are unique, this function raises a “non-distinct values in dictionary” runtime error.

### 16.2.5 Fan a variable out to an array of doubles (cast.fanoutDouble)

**Signature:** {"cast.fanoutDouble": [x]} or {"cast.fanoutDouble": [x, dictionary, outOfRange]} or {"cast.fanoutDouble": [x, dictionary, outOfRange]}

**x** any enum **A**  
(returns) array of double  
or  
**x** string  
**dictionary** array of string  
**outOfRange** boolean  
(returns) array of double  
or  
**x** int  
**minimum** int  
**maximum** int  
**outOfRange** boolean  
(returns) array of double

**Description:** Fanout **x** to an array of booleans, all **false** except the matching value.

**Parameters:**

**x** Categorical datum  
**dictionary** Possible values of **x**, which is needed if **x** is an arbitrary string.  
**minimum** Inclusive minimum value of **x**.  
**maximum** Excluded maximum value of **x**.  
**outOfRange** If **true**, include an extra item in the output to represent values of **x** that are outside of the specified range.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#17100:** If not all values in **dictionary** are unique, this function raises a “non-distinct values in dictionary” runtime error.

## 16.3 Serializing arbitrary objects

### 16.3.1 Serialize an arbitrary object as Avro bytes (cast.avro)

**Signature:** {"cast.avro": [x]}

**x** any **A**  
(returns) bytes



**Description:** Encode an arbitrary object as Avro bytes.

**Details:**

May be composed with `bytes.toBase64` to get an efficient string representation (e.g. for map keys).

### 16.3.2 Serialize an arbitrary object as a JSON string (`cast.json`)

**Signature:** `{"cast.json": [x]}`

**x**            any **A**

*(returns)*   string

**Description:** Encode an arbitrary object as a JSON string.

**Details:**

The form of this JSON string (spacing, order of keys in objects, etc.) is not guaranteed from one system to another.

Should exclude unnecessary whitespace.

## 17 Array manipulation library

Arrays are immutable, so none of the following functions modifies an array in-place. Some return a modified version of the original array.

### 17.1 Basic access

#### 17.1.1 Length (`a.len`)

**Signature:** `{"a.len": [a]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)    int

**Description:** Return the length of array **a**.

#### 17.1.2 Extract subsequence (`a.subseq`)

**Signature:** `{"a.subseq": [a, start, end]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**start**       int  
**end**        int  
(*returns*)    array of **A**

**Description:** Return the subsequence of **a** from **start** (inclusive) until **end** (exclusive).

**Details:**

Negative indexes count from the right (-1 is just before the last item), indexes beyond the legal range are truncated, and **end**  $\leq$  **start** specifies a zero-length subsequence just before the **start** character. All of these rules follow Python's slice behavior.

#### 17.1.3 Extract the first item (`a.head`)

**Signature:** `{"a.head": [a]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)    **A**

**Description:** Return the first item of the array.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15020:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

#### 17.1.4 Extract all but the first item (`a.tail`)

**Signature:** {"a.tail": [a]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(returns)    array of **A**

**Description:** Return all but the first item of the array.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15030:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

#### 17.1.5 Extract the last item (`a.last`)

**Signature:** {"a.last": [a]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(returns)    **A**

**Description:** Return the last item of the array.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15040:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

#### 17.1.6 Extract all but the last item (`a.init`)

**Signature:** {"a.init": [a]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(returns)    array of **A**

**Description:** Return all but the last item of the array.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15050:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

#### 17.1.7 Modify subsequence (`a.subseqto`)

**Signature:** {"a.subseqto": [a, start, end, replacement]}

|                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>a</b>           | array of any <b>A</b> |
| <b>start</b>       | int                   |
| <b>end</b>         | int                   |
| <b>replacement</b> | array of <b>A</b>     |
| <i>(returns)</i>   | array of <b>A</b>     |

**Description:** Return a new array by replacing **a** from **start** (inclusive) until **end** (exclusive) with **replacement**.

**Details:**

Negative indexes count from the right (-1 is just before the last item), indexes beyond the legal range are truncated, and **end**  $\leq$  **start** specifies a zero-length subsequence just before the **start** character. All of these rules follow Python's slice behavior.

Note: **a** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

## 17.2 Search and replace

### 17.2.1 Contains (**a.contains**)

Signature: {"a.contains": [haystack, needle]}

|                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>haystack</b>  | array of any <b>A</b> |
| <b>needle</b>    | array of <b>A</b>     |
| <i>(returns)</i> | boolean               |
| or               |                       |

|                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>haystack</b>  | array of any <b>A</b> |
| <b>needle</b>    | <b>A</b>              |
| <i>(returns)</i> | boolean               |
| or               |                       |

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>haystack</b>  | array of any <b>A</b>                       |
| <b>needle</b>    | function ( <b>A</b> ) $\rightarrow$ boolean |
| <i>(returns)</i> | boolean                                     |

**Description:** Return **true** if **haystack** contains **needle** or the **needle** function evaluates to **true**, **false** otherwise.

### 17.2.2 Count instances (**a.count**)

Signature: {"a.count": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       array of **A**  
*(returns)*    int  
           or  
**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       **A**  
*(returns)*    int  
           or  
**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       function (**A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
*(returns)*    int

**Description:** Count the number of times **needle** appears in **haystack** or the number of times the **needle** function evaluates to **true**.

**Details:**

If the **needle** is an empty array, the result is zero.

### 17.2.3 Find first index (**a.index**)

**Signature:** {"a.index": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       array of **A**  
*(returns)*    int  
           or  
**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       **A**  
*(returns)*    int  
           or  
**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       function (**A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
*(returns)*    int

**Description:** Return the lowest index where **haystack** contains **needle** or the **needle** function evaluates to **true**,  $-1$  if there is no such element.

### 17.2.4 Find last index (**a.rindex**)

**Signature:** {"a.rindex": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       array of **A**  
*(returns)*    int  
               or  
**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       **A**  
*(returns)*    int  
               or  
**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       function (**A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
*(returns)*    int

**Description:** Return the highest index where **haystack** contains **needle** or the **needle** function evaluates to **true**,  $-1$  if there is no such element.

#### 17.2.5 Check start (**a.startswith**)

Signature: {"a.startswith": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       array of **A**  
*(returns)*    boolean  
               or  
**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       **A**  
*(returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if the first (leftmost) subsequence of **haystack** is equal to **needle**, false otherwise.

#### 17.2.6 Check end (**a.endswith**)

Signature: {"a.endswith": [haystack, needle]}

**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**       array of **A**  
*(returns)*    boolean  
               or

**haystack**    array of any **A**  
**needle**        **A**  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if the last (rightmost) subsequence of **haystack** is equal to **needle**, false otherwise.

## 17.3 Manipulation

### 17.3.1 Concatenate two arrays (**a.concat**)

**Signature:** {"**a.concat**": [**a**, **b**]}

**a**                array of any **A**  
**b**                array of **A**  
(*returns*)    array of **A**

**Description:** Concatenate **a** and **b** to make a new array of the same type.

**Details:**

The length of the returned array is the sum of the lengths of **a** and **b**.

### 17.3.2 Append (**a.append**)

**Signature:** {"**a.append**": [**a**, **item**]}

**a**                array of any **A**  
**item**            **A**  
(*returns*)    array of **A**

**Description:** Return a new array by adding **item** at the end of **a**.

**Details:**

Note: **a** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

The length of the returned array is one more than **a**.

### 17.3.3 Append to a circular buffer with a maximum size (**a.cycle**)

**Signature:** {"**a.cycle**": [**a**, **item**, **maxLength**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**item**        **A**  
**maxLength**   int  
*(returns)*    array of **A**

**Description:** Return a new array by adding **item** at the end of **a**, but keep the length less than or equal to **maxLength** by removing items from the beginning.

**Details:**

Note: **a** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15150:** If **maxLength** is less than 0, this function raises a “maxLength out of range” error.

#### 17.3.4 Insert or prepend (**a.insert**)

**Signature:** {"a.insert": [**a**, **index**, **item**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**index**       int  
**item**        **A**  
*(returns)*    array of **A**

**Description:** Return a new array by inserting **item** at **index** of **a**.

**Details:**

Negative indexes count from the right (-1 is just before the last item), following Python’s index behavior.

Note: **a** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

The length of the returned array is one more than **a**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15160:** If **index** is beyond the range of **a**, an “index out of range” runtime error is raised.

#### 17.3.5 Replace item (**a.replace**)

**Signature:** {"a.replace": [**a**, **index**, **item**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**index**       int  
**item**        **A**  
*(returns)*    array of **A**



**Description:** Return a new array by replacing **index** of **a** with **item**.

**Details:**

Negative indexes count from the right (-1 is just before the last item), following Python's index behavior.

Note: **a** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

The length of the returned array is equal to that of **a**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15170:** If **index** is beyond the range of **a**, an "index out of range" runtime error is raised.

### 17.3.6 Remove item (**a.remove**)

**Signature:** {"**a.remove**": [**a**, **start**, **end**]} or {"**a.remove**": [**a**, **index**]}

**a**            array of any **A**

**start**       int

**end**        int

(*returns*)   array of **A**

or

**a**            array of any **A**

**index**       int

(*returns*)   array of **A**

**Description:** Return a new array by removing elements from **a** from **start** (inclusive) until **end** (exclusive) or just a single **index**.

**Details:**

Negative indexes count from the right (-1 is just before the last item), indexes beyond the legal range are truncated, and **end**  $\leq$  **start** specifies a zero-length subsequence just before the **start** character. All of these rules follow Python's slice behavior.

Note: **a** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

The length of the returned array is one less than **a**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15180:** If **index** is beyond the range of **a**, an "index out of range" runtime error is raised.

### 17.3.7 Rotate an array left (**a.rotate**)

**Signature:** {"**a.rotate**": [**a**, **steps**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**steps**       int  
(*returns*)   array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array formed by rotating **a** left **steps** spaces.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15190:** If **steps** is less than zero, a “steps out of range” error is raised.

## 17.4 Reordering

### 17.4.1 Sort (**a.sort**)

**Signature:** {"**a.sort**": [**a**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)   array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array with the same elements as **a** but in ascending order (as defined by Avro’s sort order).

**Details:**

Note: **a** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

### 17.4.2 Sort with a less-than function (**a.sortLT**)

**Signature:** {"**a.sortLT**": [**a**, **lessThan**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**) → boolean  
(*returns*)   array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array with the same elements as **a** but in ascending order as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Details:**

Note: **a** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

### 17.4.3 Randomly shuffle array (**a.shuffle**)

**Signature:** {"**a.shuffle**": [**a**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)   array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array with the same elements as **a** but in a random order.

**Details:**

Note: **a** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function (except for updating the random number generator).

#### 17.4.4 Reverse order (**a.reverse**)

**Signature:** {"**a.reverse**": [a]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)   array of **A**

**Description:** Return the elements of **a** in reversed order.

### 17.5 Extreme values

The functions listed here provide the Cartesian product of the following features: (1) minimization and maximization, (2) using the natural Avro sort order or a custom less-than function, (3) returning only the most extreme value or an array of the *N* most extreme values, (4) returning the values themselves or the indexes of the values in the array. Each combination is provided as a separate function to avoid complicating the type signatures of the functions.

#### 17.5.1 Maximum of all values (**a.max**)

**Signature:** {"**a.max**": [a]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)   **A**

**Description:** Return the maximum value in **a** (as defined by Avro's sort order).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15240:** If **a** is empty, an "empty array" runtime error is raised.

#### 17.5.2 Minimum of all values (**a.min**)

**Signature:** {"**a.min**": [a]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)   **A**

**Description:** Return the minimum value in **a** (as defined by Avro's sort order).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15250:** If **a** is empty, an "empty array" runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.3 Maximum with a less-than function (`a.maxLT`)

**Signature:** `{"a.maxLT": [a, lessThan]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**) → boolean  
(*returns*)    **A**

**Description:** Return the maximum value in **a** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15260:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.4 Minimum with a less-than function (`a.minLT`)

**Signature:** `{"a.minLT": [a, lessThan]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**) → boolean  
(*returns*)    **A**

**Description:** Return the minimum value in **a** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15270:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.5 Maximum *N* items (`a.maxN`)

**Signature:** `{"a.maxN": [a, n]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**n**            int  
(*returns*)    array of **A**

**Description:** Return the **n** highest values in **a** (as defined by Avro’s sort order).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15280:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

**#15281:** If **n** is negative, an “**n** < 0” runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.6 Minimum $N$ items (**a.minN**)

**Signature:** {"a.minN": [a, n]}

**a**            array of any **A**

**n**            int

*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Return the **n** lowest values in **a** (as defined by Avro's sort order).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15290:** If **a** is empty, an "empty array" runtime error is raised.

**#15291:** If **n** is negative, an " $n < 0$ " runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.7 Maximum $N$ with a less-than function (**a.maxNLT**)

**Signature:** {"a.maxNLT": [a, n, lessThan]}

**a**            array of any **A**

**n**            int

**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean

*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Return the **n** highest values in **a** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15300:** If **a** is empty, an "empty array" runtime error is raised.

**#15301:** If **n** is negative, an " $n < 0$ " runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.8 Minimum $N$ with a less-than function (**a.minNLT**)

**Signature:** {"a.minNLT": [a, n, lessThan]}

**a**            array of any **A**

**n**            int

**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean

*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Return the **n** lowest values in **a** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15310:** If **a** is empty, an "empty array" runtime error is raised.

**#15311:** If **n** is negative, an " $n < 0$ " runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.9 Argument maximum (`a.argmax`)

**Signature:** `{"a.argmax": [a]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)    int

**Description:** Return the index of the maximum value in **a** (as defined by Avro's sort order).

**Details:**

If the maximum is not unique, this function returns the index of the first maximal value.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15320:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.10 Argument minimum (`a.argmin`)

**Signature:** `{"a.argmin": [a]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)    int

**Description:** Return the index of the minimum value in **a** (as defined by Avro's sort order).

**Details:**

If the minimum is not unique, this function returns the index of the first minimal value.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15330:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.11 Argument maximum with a less-than function (`a.argmaxLT`)

**Signature:** `{"a.argmaxLT": [a, lessThan]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**lessThan**    function (**A**, **A**) → boolean  
(*returns*)    int

**Description:** Return the index of the maximum value in **a** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Details:**

If the maximum is not unique, this function returns the index of the first maximal value.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15340:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.12 Argument minimum with a less-than function (`a.argmaxLT`)

**Signature:** `{"a.argmaxLT": [a, lessThan]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**) → boolean  
(*returns*)    int

**Description:** Return the index of the minimum value in **a** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Details:**

If the minimum is not unique, this function returns the index of the first minimal value.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15350:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.13 Maximum *N* arguments (`a.argmaxN`)

**Signature:** `{"a.argmaxN": [a, n]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**n**            int  
(*returns*)    array of int

**Description:** Return the indexes of the **n** highest values in **a** (as defined by Avro’s sort order).

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their indexes will be returned in ascending order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15360:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

**#15361:** If **n** is negative, an “ $n < 0$ ” runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.14 Minimum *N* arguments (`a.argminN`)

**Signature:** `{"a.argminN": [a, n]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**n**            int  
(*returns*)    array of int

**Description:** Return the indexes of the **n** lowest values in **a** (as defined by Avro’s sort order).

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their indexes will be returned in ascending order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15370:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

**#15371:** If **n** is negative, an “ $n < 0$ ” runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.15 Maximum $N$ arguments with a less-than function (**a.argmaxNLT**)

**Signature:** {"**a.argmaxNLT**": [**a**, **n**, **lessThan**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**n**            int  
**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
(*returns*)    array of int

**Description:** Return the indexes of the **n** highest values in **a** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their indexes will be returned in ascending order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15380:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

**#15381:** If **n** is negative, an “ $n < 0$ ” runtime error is raised.

### 17.5.16 Minimum $N$ arguments with a less-than function (**a.argminNLT**)

**Signature:** {"**a.argminNLT**": [**a**, **n**, **lessThan**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**n**            int  
**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
(*returns*)    array of int

**Description:** Return the indexes of the **n** lowest values in **a** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their indexes will be returned in ascending order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15390:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

**#15391:** If **n** is negative, an “ $n < 0$ ” runtime error is raised.



## 17.6 Numerical combinations

### 17.6.1 Add all array values (**a.sum**)

**Signature:** {"a.sum": [a]}

**a**            array of any **A** of {int, long, float, double}  
(returns)    **A**

**Description:** Return the sum of numbers in **a**.

**Details:**

Returns zero if the array is empty.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15400:** If the array items have integer type and the final result is too large or small to be represented as an integer, an “int overflow” error is raised.

**#15401:** If the array items have long integer type and the final result is too large or small to be represented as a long integer, an “long overflow” error is raised.

### 17.6.2 Multiply all array values (**a.product**)

**Signature:** {"a.product": [a]}

**a**            array of any **A** of {int, long, float, double}  
(returns)    **A**

**Description:** Return the product of numbers in **a**.

**Details:**

Returns one if the array is empty.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15410:** If the array items have integer type and the final result is too large or small to be represented as an integer, an “int overflow” error is raised.

**#15411:** If the array items have long integer type and the final result is too large or small to be represented as a long integer, an “long overflow” error is raised.

### 17.6.3 Sum of logarithms (**a.lnsum**)

**Signature:** {"a.lnsum": [a]}

**a**            array of double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the sum of the natural logarithm of numbers in **a**.

**Details:**

Returns zero if the array is empty and **NaN** if any value in the array is zero or negative.

#### 17.6.4 Log of the sum of exponentials without roundoff error (**a.logsumexp**)

**Signature:** {"a.logsumexp": [a]}

**a**            array of double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Compute  $z = \log(\sum_{n=1}^N e^{x_n})$  in a numerically stable way.

**Details:**

Returns **NaN** if the array is empty.

#### 17.6.5 Arithmetic mean (**a.mean**)

**Signature:** {"a.mean": [a]}

**a**            array of double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the arithmetic mean of numbers in **a**.

**Details:**

Returns **NaN** if the array is empty.

#### 17.6.6 Geometric mean (**a.geomean**)

**Signature:** {"a.geomean": [a]}

**a**            array of double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Return the geometric mean of numbers in **a**.

**Details:**

Returns **NaN** if the array is empty.

#### 17.6.7 Median (**a.median**)

**Signature:** {"a.median": [a]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)   **A**

**Description:** Return the value that is in the center of a sorted version of **a**.

**Details:**

If **a** has an odd number of elements, the median is the exact center of the sorted array. If **a** has an even number of elements and is a **float** or **double**, the median is the average of the two elements closest to the center of the sorted array. For any other type, the median is the left (first) of the two elements closest to the center of the sorted array.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15450:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

### 17.6.8 Percentile in unit interval (**a.ntile**)

**Signature:** {"**a.ntile**": [**a**, **p**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**p**            double  
(*returns*)   **A**

**Description:** Return the value that is at the “n-tile” of **a** (like a percentile).

**Parameters:**

**a**    Array of objects to be take the percentile of.  
**p**    A double between 0 and 1.

**Details:**

If **a** has an even number of elements and is a **float** or **double**, this function will take the average of the two elements closest to the center of the sorted array. For any other type, it returns the left (first) of the two elements closest to the center of the sorted array. If **p** is exactly one (or greater), the max of the array is returned. If **p** is zero (or less), the min of the array is returned.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15460:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.  
**#15461:** If **p** is NaN, this function raises a “p not a number” error.

### 17.6.9 Mode, or most common value (**a.mode**)

**Signature:** {"**a.mode**": [**a**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)   **A**

**Description:** Return the mode (most common) value of **a**.

**Details:**

If several different values are equally common, the median of these is returned.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15470:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

## 17.7 Set or set-like functions

PFA does not have a set datatype, but arrays can be interpreted as sets with the following functions, which provide access and update times that scale with the length of the array. To represent sets using constant-time hashables, see the corresponding functions in [Sec. 18.5](#).

### 17.7.1 Distinct items (**a.distinct**)

**Signature:** {"**a.distinct**": [a]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array with the same contents as **a** but with duplicates removed.

**Details:**

The order of the original array is preserved.

### 17.7.2 Set equality (**a.seteq**)

**Signature:** {"**a.seteq**": [a, b]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**b**            array of **A**  
*(returns)*   boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **a** and **b** are equivalent, ignoring order and duplicates, **false** otherwise.

### 17.7.3 Union (**a.union**)

**Signature:** {"**a.union**": [a, b]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**b**            array of **A**  
*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array that represents the union of **a** and **b**, treated as sets (ignoring order and

duplicates).

**Details:**

The order of the original arrays is preserved.

#### 17.7.4 Intersection (`a.intersection`)

**Signature:** {"a.intersection": [a, b]}

**a**            array of any **A**

**b**            array of **A**

*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array that represents the intersection of **a** and **b**, treated as sets (ignoring order and duplicates).

**Details:**

The order of the original arrays is preserved.

#### 17.7.5 Set difference (`a.diff`)

**Signature:** {"a.diff": [a, b]}

**a**            array of any **A**

**b**            array of **A**

*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array that represents the difference of **a** and **b**, treated as sets (ignoring order and duplicates).

**Details:**

The order of the original arrays is preserved.

#### 17.7.6 Symmetric set difference (`a.symdiff`)

**Signature:** {"a.symdiff": [a, b]}

**a**            array of any **A**

**b**            array of **A**

*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array that represents the symmetric difference of **a** and **b**, treated as sets (ignoring order and duplicates).

**Details:**

The symmetric difference is **(a diff b) union (b diff a)**.

The order of the original arrays is preserved.

**17.7.7 Subset check (a.subset)**

**Signature:** {"a.subset": [little, big]}

**little**      array of any **A**

**big**          array of **A**

*(returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **little** is a subset of **big**, **false** otherwise.

**17.7.8 Disjointness check (a.disjoint)**

**Signature:** {"a.disjoint": [a, b]}

**a**            array of any **A**

**b**            array of **A**

*(returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **a** and **b** are disjoint, **false** otherwise.

**17.8 Functional programming**

These are the standard functors found in most functional programming contexts.

**17.8.1 Transform array items with function (a.map)**

**Signature:** {"a.map": [a, fcn]}

**a**            array of any **A**

**fcn**          function (**A**) → any **B**

*(returns)*    array of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each element of **a** and return an array of the results.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each element.

### 17.8.2 Transform array items, providing access to the index (`a.mapWithIndex`)

**Signature:** `{"a.mapWithIndex": [a, fcn]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**        function (int, **A**) → any **B**  
(*returns*)   array of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to index, element pairs from **a** and return an array of the results.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each element.

### 17.8.3 Filter array items with a function (`a.filter`)

**Signature:** `{"a.filter": [a, fcn]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**        function (**A**) → boolean  
(*returns*)   array of **A**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each element of **a** and return an array of the elements for which **fcn** returns **true**.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each element.

### 17.8.4 Filter array items, providing access to the index (`a.filterWithIndex`)

**Signature:** `{"a.filterWithIndex": [a, fcn]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**        function (int, **A**) → boolean  
(*returns*)   array of **A**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each index, element pair of **a** and return an array of the elements for which **fcn** returns **true**.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each element.

### 17.8.5 Filter and map (`a.filterMap`)

**Signature:** `{"a.filterMap": [a, fcn]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**          function (**A**) → union of {any **B**, null}  
*(returns)*   array of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each element of **a** and return an array of the results that are not **null**.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each element.

### 17.8.6 Filter and map, providing access to the index (**a.filterMapWithIndex**)

**Signature:** {"a.filterMapWithIndex": [**a**, **fcn**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**          function (int, **A**) → union of {any **B**, null}  
*(returns)*   array of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each index, element pair of **a** and return an array of the results that are not **null**.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each element.

### 17.8.7 Map and flatten (**a.flatMap**)

**Signature:** {"a.flatMap": [**a**, **fcn**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**          function (**A**) → array of any **B**  
*(returns)*   array of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each element of **a** and flatten the resulting arrays into a single array.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each element.

### 17.8.8 Map and flatten, providing access to the index (**a.flatMapWithIndex**)

**Signature:** {"a.flatMapWithIndex": [**a**, **fcn**]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**          function (int, **A**) → array of any **B**  
*(returns)*   array of **B**



**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each index, element pair of **a** and flatten the resulting arrays into a single array.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each element.

### 17.8.9 Zip and map (**a.zipmap**)

**Signature:** {"a.zipmap": [a, b, fcn]} or {"a.zipmap": [a, b, c, fcn]} or {"a.zipmap": [a, b, c, d, fcn]}

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>a</b>         | array of any <b>A</b>   |
| <b>b</b>         | array of any <b>B</b>   |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function ( <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> ) → any <b>Z</b>                       |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of <b>Z</b>   |
| or               |   |
| <b>a</b>         | array of any <b>A</b>   |
| <b>b</b>         | array of any <b>B</b>   |
| <b>c</b>         | array of any <b>C</b>   |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function ( <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> , <b>C</b> ) → any <b>Z</b>            |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of <b>Z</b>   |
| or               |   |
| <b>a</b>         | array of any <b>A</b>   |
| <b>b</b>         | array of any <b>B</b>   |
| <b>c</b>         | array of any <b>C</b>   |
| <b>d</b>         | array of any <b>D</b>   |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function ( <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> , <b>C</b> , <b>D</b> ) → any <b>Z</b> |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of <b>Z</b>   |

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to the elements of **a**, **b**, **c**, **d** in lock-step and return a result for row.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15650:** Raises a “misaligned arrays” error if **a**, **b**, **c**, **d** do not all have the same length.

### 17.8.10 Zip and map, providing access to the index (**a.zipmapWithIndex**)

**Signature:** {"a.zipmapWithIndex": [a, b, fcn]} or {"a.zipmapWithIndex": [a, b, c, fcn]} or {"a.zipmapWithIndex": [a, b, c, d, fcn]}

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>a</b>         | array of any <b>A</b>   |
| <b>b</b>         | array of any <b>B</b>   |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function (int, <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> ) → any <b>Z</b>                       |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of <b>Z</b>   |
| or               |   |
| <b>a</b>         | array of any <b>A</b>   |
| <b>b</b>         | array of any <b>B</b>   |
| <b>c</b>         | array of any <b>C</b>   |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function (int, <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> , <b>C</b> ) → any <b>Z</b>            |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of <b>Z</b>   |
| or               |   |
| <b>a</b>         | array of any <b>A</b>   |
| <b>b</b>         | array of any <b>B</b>   |
| <b>c</b>         | array of any <b>C</b>   |
| <b>d</b>         | array of any <b>D</b>   |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function (int, <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> , <b>C</b> , <b>D</b> ) → any <b>Z</b> |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of <b>Z</b>   |

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to the indexes and elements of **a**, **b**, **c**, **d** in lock-step and return a result for row.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15660:** Raises a “misaligned arrays” error if **a**, **b**, **c**, **d** do not all have the same length.

### 17.8.11 Reduce array items to a single value (**a.reduce**)

**Signature:** {"**a.reduce**": [**a**, **fcn**]}

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>a</b>         | array of any <b>A</b>                       |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function ( <b>A</b> , <b>A</b> ) → <b>A</b> |
| <i>(returns)</i> | <b>A</b>                                    |

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each element of **a** and accumulate a tally.

**Details:**

The first parameter of **fcn** is the running tally and the second parameter is an element from **a**.

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it accumulates from left (beginning) to right (end), called exactly once for each element. For predictable results, **fcn** should be associative. It need not be commutative.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15670:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

### 17.8.12 Right-to-left reduce (`a.reduceRight`)

**Signature:** `{"a.reduceRight": [a, fcn]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**        function (**A**, **A**) → **A**  
(returns)   **A**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each element of **a** and accumulate a tally.

**Details:**

The first parameter of **fcn** is an element from **a** and the second parameter is the running tally.

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it accumulates from right (end) to left (beginning), called exactly once for each element. For predictable results, **fcn** should be associative. It need not be commutative.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15680:** If **a** is empty, an “empty array” runtime error is raised.

### 17.8.13 Fold array items to another type (`a.fold`)

**Signature:** `{"a.fold": [a, zero, fcn]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**zero**        any **B**  
**fcn**        function (**B**, **A**) → **B**  
(returns)   **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each element of **a** and accumulate a tally, starting with **zero**.

**Details:**

The first parameter of **fcn** is the running tally and the second parameter is an element from **a**.

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it accumulates from left (beginning) to right (end), called exactly once for each element. For predictable results, **fcn** should be associative with **zero** as its identity; that is, **fcn(zero, zero) = zero**. It need not be commutative.

### 17.8.14 Right-to-left fold (`a.foldRight`)

**Signature:** `{"a.foldRight": [a, zero, fcn]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**zero**        any **B**  
**fcn**         function  $(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) \rightarrow \mathbf{B}$   
*(returns)*   **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each element of **a** and accumulate a tally, starting with **zero**.

**Details:**

The first parameter of **fcn** is an element from **a** and the second parameter is the running tally.

The order in which **fcn** is called on elements of **a** is not guaranteed, though it accumulates from right (end) to left (beginning), called exactly once for each element. For predictable results, **fcn** should be associative with **zero** as its identity; that is, **fcn(zero, zero) = zero**. It need not be commutative.

### 17.8.15 Take items until predicate is false (**a.takeWhile**)

**Signature:** {"a.takeWhile": [a, fcn]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**         function  $(\mathbf{A}) \rightarrow \text{boolean}$   
*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to elements of **a** and create an array of the longest prefix that returns **true**, stopping with the first **false**.

**Details:**

Beyond the prefix, the number of **fcn** calls is not guaranteed.

### 17.8.16 Drop items until predicate is true (**a.dropWhile**)

**Signature:** {"a.dropWhile": [a, fcn]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**         function  $(\mathbf{A}) \rightarrow \text{boolean}$   
*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to elements of **a** and create an array of all elements after the longest prefix that returns **true**.

**Details:**

Beyond the prefix, the number of **fcn** calls is not guaranteed.

## 17.9 Functional tests

### 17.9.1 Existential check, $\exists$ (**a.any**)

**Signature:** {"a.any": [a, fcn]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**        function (**A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
(*returns*)   boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **fcn** is **true** for any element in **a** (logical or).

**Details:**

The number of **fcn** calls is not guaranteed.

### 17.9.2 Universal check, $\forall$ (**a.all**)

**Signature:** {"a.all": [a, fcn]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**        function (**A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
(*returns*)   boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **fcn** is **true** for all elements in **a** (logical and).

**Details:**

The number of **fcn** calls is not guaranteed.

### 17.9.3 Pairwise check of two arrays (**a.corresponds**)

**Signature:** {"a.corresponds": [a, b, fcn]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**b**            array of any **B**  
**fcn**        function (**A**, **B**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
(*returns*)   boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **fcn** is **true** when applied to all pairs of elements, one from **a** and the other from **b** (logical relation).

**Details:**

The number of **fcn** calls is not guaranteed.

If the lengths of **a** and **b** are not equal, this function returns **false**.

#### 17.9.4 Pairwise check, providing access to the index (`a.correspondsWithIndex`)

**Signature:** `{"a.correspondsWithIndex": [a, b, fcn]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**b**            array of any **B**  
**fcn**          function (int, **A**, **B**) → boolean  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **fcn** is **true** when applied to all triples of index, element from **a**, element from **b** (logical relation).

**Details:**

The number of **fcn** calls is not guaranteed.

If the lengths of **a** and **b** are not equal, this function returns **false**.

### 17.10 Restructuring

#### 17.10.1 Sliding window (`a.slidingWindow`)

**Signature:** `{"a.slidingWindow": [a, size, step]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**size**        int  
**step**        int  
(*returns*)    array of array of **A**

**Description:** Return an array of subsequences of **a** with length **size** that slide through **a** in steps of length **step** from left to right.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15770:** If **size** is non-positive, a “size < 1” runtime error is raised.

**#15771:** If **step** is non-positive, a “step < 1” runtime error is raised.

#### 17.10.2 Unique combinations of a fixed size (`a.combinations`)

**Signature:** `{"a.combinations": [a, size]}`

**a**            array of any **A**  
**size**        int  
(*returns*)    array of array of **A**

**Description:** Return all combinations of elements of **a** with length **size**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#15780:** If **size** is non-positive, a “size < 1” runtime error is raised.

### 17.10.3 Permutations (`a.permutations`)

**Signature:** {"`a.permutations`": [`a`]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
(*returns*)    array of array of **A**

**Description:** Return all permutations of elements of **a**.

**Details:**

This function scales rapidly with the length of the array. For reasonably large arrays, it will result in timeout exceptions.

### 17.10.4 Flatten array (`a.flatten`)

**Signature:** {"`a.flatten`": [`a`]}

**a**            array of array of any **A**  
(*returns*)    array of **A**

**Description:** Concatenate the arrays in **a**.

### 17.10.5 Group items by category (`a.groupby`)

**Signature:** {"`a.groupby`": [`a`, `fcn`]}

**a**            array of any **A**  
**fcn**          function (**A**) → string  
(*returns*)    map of array of **A**

**Description:** Groups elements of **a** by the string that **fcn** maps them to.

## 18 Map manipulation library

Maps are immutable, so none of the following functions modifies a map in-place. Some return a modified version of the original map.

### 18.1 Basic access

#### 18.1.1 Length (`map.len`)

**Signature:** `{"map.len": [m]}`

**m**            map of any **A**

*(returns)*   int

**Description:** Return the length of a map.

#### 18.1.2 Extract the keys (`map.keys`)

**Signature:** `{"map.keys": [m]}`

**m**            map of any **A**

*(returns)*   array of string

**Description:** Return the keys of a map (in no particular order).

#### 18.1.3 Extract the values (`map.values`)

**Signature:** `{"map.values": [m]}`

**m**            map of any **A**

*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Return the values of a map (in no particular order).

### 18.2 Search and replace

#### 18.2.1 Contains key (`map.containsKey`)

**Signature:** `{"map.containsKey": [m, key]}` or `{"map.containsKey": [m, fcn]}`

**m**            map of any **A**

**key**        string

*(returns)*   boolean

or



**m**            map of any **A**  
**fcn**           function (string) → boolean  
*(returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if the keys of **m** contains **key** or **fcn** evaluates to **true** for some key of **m**, **false** otherwise.

### 18.2.2 Contains value (map.containsValue)

**Signature:** {"map.containsValue": [m, value]} or {"map.containsValue": [m, fcn]}

**m**            map of any **A**  
**value**        **A**  
*(returns)*    boolean  
               or  
**m**            map of any **A**  
**fcn**           function (**A**) → boolean  
*(returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if the values of **m** contains **value** or **fcn** evaluates to **true** for some key of **m**, **false** otherwise.

## 18.3 Manipulation

### 18.3.1 Insert a key-value pair (map.add)

**Signature:** {"map.add": [m, key, value]} or {"map.add": [m, item]}

**m**            map of any **A**  
**key**           string  
**value**        **A**  
*(returns)*    map of **A**  
               or  
**m**            map of any **A**  
**item**         **A**  
*(returns)*    map of **A**

**Description:** Return a new map by adding the **key value** pair to **m** or a new set by adding the **item** to set **m**, where a set is represented as a map from serialized objects to objects.

**Details:**

Note: **m** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

If **key** is in **m**, its value will be replaced.

The serialization format for keys of sets is base64-encoded Avro.

### 18.3.2 Remove a key (**map.remove**)

**Signature:** {"map.remove": [**m**, **key**]}

**m**            map of any **A**

**key**        string

*(returns)*   map of **A**

**Description:** Return a new map by removing **key** from **m**.

**Details:**

Note: **m** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

If **key** is not in **m**, the return value is simply **m**.

### 18.3.3 Keep only certain keys (**map.only**)

**Signature:** {"map.only": [**m**, **keys**]}

**m**            map of any **A**

**keys**        array of string

*(returns)*   map of **A**

**Description:** Return a new map, keeping only **keys** from **m**.

**Details:**

Note: **m** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

If some **keys** are not in **m**, they are ignored and do not appear in the return value.

### 18.3.4 Keep all except certain keys (**map.except**)

**Signature:** {"map.except": [**m**, **keys**]}

**m**            map of any **A**

**keys**        array of string

*(returns)*   map of **A**

**Description:** Return a new map, keeping all but **keys** from **m**.

**Details:**

Note: **m** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

If some **keys** are not in **m**, they are ignored and do not appear in the return value.

### 18.3.5 Add or replace keys with an overlay map (`map.update`)

**Signature:** `{"map.update": [base, overlay]}`

**base**            map of any **A**

**overlay**        map of **A**

*(returns)*      map of **A**

**Description:** Return a new map with key-value pairs from **overlay** in place of or in addition to key-value pairs from **base**.

**Details:**

Note: **m** is not changed in-place; this is a side-effect-free function.

Keys of **overlay** that are not in **base** are added to those in **base** and keys of **overlay** that are in **base** supersede those in **base**.

### 18.3.6 Split map into an array of single-key maps (`map.split`)

**Signature:** `{"map.split": [m]}`

**m**                map of any **A**

*(returns)*      array of map of **A**

**Description:** Split the map into an array of maps, each containing only one key-value pair (in no particular order).

### 18.3.7 Join an array of maps into one map (`map.join`)

**Signature:** `{"map.join": [a]}`

**a**                array of map of any **A**

*(returns)*      map of **A**

**Description:** Join an array of maps into one map, overlaying from left to right.

## 18.4 Extreme values by key

To get the maximum or minimum value of a map, simply call `map.values` and then use one of the array `max/min` functions. If, however, you need to know the *key* of the maximum or minimum value, use one of the below.

### 18.4.1 Argument maximum (`map.argmax`)

**Signature:** `{"map.argmax": [m]}`

**m**            map of any **A**  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Return the key of the highest value in **m** (as defined by Avro's sort order).

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their keys will be returned in lexicographic order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#26120:** If **m** is empty, an “empty map” runtime error is raised.

### 18.4.2 Argument minimum (`map.argmin`)

**Signature:** `{"map.argmin": [m]}`

**m**            map of any **A**  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Return the key of the lowest value in **m** (as defined by Avro's sort order).

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their keys will be returned in lexicographic order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#26130:** If **m** is empty, an “empty map” runtime error is raised.

### 18.4.3 Argument maximum with a less-than function (`map.argmaxLT`)

**Signature:** `{"map.argmaxLT": [m, lessThan]}`

**m**            map of any **A**  
**lessThan**    function (**A**, **A**) → boolean  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Return the key of the highest value in **m** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their keys will be returned in lexicographic order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#26140:** If **m** is empty, an “empty map” runtime error is raised.

#### 18.4.4 Argument minimum with a less-than function (`map.argminLT`)

**Signature:** `{"map.argminLT": [m, lessThan]}`

**m**            map of any **A**  
**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**) → boolean  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Return the key of the lowest value in **m** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their keys will be returned in lexicographic order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#26150:** If **m** is empty, an “empty map” runtime error is raised.

#### 18.4.5 Maximum *N* arguments (`map.argmaxN`)

**Signature:** `{"map.argmaxN": [m, n]}`

**m**            map of any **A**  
**n**            int  
(*returns*)    array of string

**Description:** Return the keys of the **n** highest values in **m** (as defined by Avro’s sort order).

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their keys will be returned in lexicographic order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#26160:** If **m** is empty, an “empty map” runtime error is raised.

**#26161:** If **n** is negative, an “**n** < 0” runtime error is raised.

#### 18.4.6 Minimum *N* arguments (`map.argminN`)

**Signature:** `{"map.argminN": [m, n]}`

**m**            map of any **A**  
**n**            int  
(*returns*)    array of string

**Description:** Return the keys of the **n** lowest values in **m** (as defined by Avro’s sort order).

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their keys will be returned in lexicographic order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#26170:** If **m** is empty, an “empty map” runtime error is raised.

**#26171:** If **n** is negative, an “ $n < 0$ ” runtime error is raised.

#### 18.4.7 Maximum $N$ arguments with a less-than function (**map.argmaxNLT**)

**Signature:** {"**map.argmaxNLT**": [**m**, **n**, **lessThan**]}

**m**            map of any **A**  
**n**            int  
**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
(*returns*)    array of string

**Description:** Return the keys of the **n** highest values in **a** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their keys will be returned in lexicographic order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#26180:** If **m** is empty, an “empty map” runtime error is raised.

**#26181:** If **n** is negative, an “ $n < 0$ ” runtime error is raised.

#### 18.4.8 Minimum $N$ arguments with a less-than function (**map.argminNLT**)

**Signature:** {"**map.argminNLT**": [**m**, **n**, **lessThan**]}

**m**            map of any **A**  
**n**            int  
**lessThan**   function (**A**, **A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
(*returns*)    array of string

**Description:** Return the keys of the **n** highest values in **a** as defined by the **lessThan** function.

**Details:**

If any values are not unique, their keys will be returned in lexicographic order.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#26190:** If **m** is empty, an “empty map” runtime error is raised.

**#26191:** If **n** is negative, an “ $n < 0$ ” runtime error is raised.

## 18.5 Set or set-like functions

PFA does not have a set datatype, but maps can be interpreted as sets with the following functions, which provide some constant-time access times. For a simpler implementation, see the corresponding sections in [Sec. 17.7](#).

### 18.5.1 Convert an array to a map-set (`map.toiset`)

**Signature:** `{"map.toiset": [a]}`

**a**            array of any **A**

*(returns)*   map of **A**

**Description:** Convert an array of objects into a set of objects, where a set is represented as a map from serialized objects to objects.

**Details:**

The serialization format is base64-encoded Avro.

### 18.5.2 Convert a map to an array-set (`map.fromiset`)

**Signature:** `{"map.fromiset": [s]}`

**s**            map of any **A**

*(returns)*   array of **A**

**Description:** Convert a set of objects into an array of objects (in no particular order), where a set is represented as a map from serialized objects to objects.

**Details:**

The serialization format is base64-encoded Avro.

This function does not verify that the serialized objects (keys) and objects (values) match: it considers only values, not keys.

### 18.5.3 Determine if an object is in the set (`map.in`)

**Signature:** `{"map.in": [s, x]}`

**s**            map of any **A**

**x**            **A**

*(returns)*   boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is contained in set **s**, **false** otherwise, where a set is represented as a map from serialized objects to objects.

**Details:**

The serialization format is base64-encoded Avro.

This function does not verify that the serialized objects (keys) and objects (values) match: it considers only keys, not values.

#### 18.5.4 Union (`map.union`)

**Signature:** {"map.union": [a, b]}

**a**            map of any **A**

**b**            map of **A**

*(returns)*   map of **A**

**Description:** Return the union of sets **a** and **b**, where a set is represented as a map from serialized objects to objects.

**Details:**

The serialization format is base64-encoded Avro.

This function does not verify that the serialized objects (keys) and objects (values) match: it considers only keys, not values.

#### 18.5.5 Intersection (`map.intersection`)

**Signature:** {"map.intersection": [a, b]}

**a**            map of any **A**

**b**            map of **A**

*(returns)*   map of **A**

**Description:** Return the intersection of sets **a** and **b**, where a set is represented as a map from serialized objects to objects.

**Details:**

The serialization format is base64-encoded Avro.

This function does not verify that the serialized objects (keys) and objects (values) match: it considers only keys, not values.

#### 18.5.6 Set difference (`map.diff`)

**Signature:** {"map.diff": [a, b]}

**a**            map of any **A**

**b**            map of **A**

*(returns)*   map of **A**

**Description:** Return the difference of sets **a** and **b**, where a set is represented as a map from serialized objects to objects.



**Details:**

The serialization format is base64-encoded Avro.

This function does not verify that the serialized objects (keys) and objects (values) match: it considers only keys, not values.

**18.5.7 Symmetric set difference (map.symdiff)**

**Signature:** {"map.symdiff": [a, b]}

**a**            map of any **A**

**b**            map of **A**

*(returns)*   map of **A**

**Description:** Return the difference of sets **a** and **b**, where a set is represented as a map from serialized objects to objects.

**Details:**

The serialization format is base64-encoded Avro.

This function does not verify that the serialized objects (keys) and objects (values) match: it considers only keys, not values.

**18.5.8 Subset check (map.subset)**

**Signature:** {"map.subset": [little, big]}

**little**      map of any **A**

**big**          map of **A**

*(returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if set **little** is a subset of set **big**, **false** otherwise, where a set is represented as a map from serialized objects to objects.

**Details:**

The serialization format is base64-encoded Avro.

This function does not verify that the serialized objects (keys) and objects (values) match: it considers only keys, not values.

**18.5.9 Disjointness check (map.disjoint)**

**Signature:** {"map.disjoint": [a, b]}

**a**            map of any **A**

**b**            map of **A**

*(returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if set **a** and set **b** are disjoint, **false** otherwise, where a set is represented as

a map from serialized objects to objects.

**Details:**

The serialization format is base64-encoded Avro.

This function does not verify that the serialized objects (keys) and objects (values) match: it considers only keys, not values.

## 18.6 Functional programming

### 18.6.1 Transform map items with a function (`map.map`)

**Signature:** `{"map.map": [m, fcn]}`

**m**            map of any **A**  
**fcn**          function (**A**) → any **B**  
(*returns*)    map of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each value of **m** and return a map of transformed values (keys are unchanged).

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on items in **m** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each value.

To transform both keys and values, consider applying `map.split`, `a.map`, then `map.join`.

### 18.6.2 Transform map items, providing access to the key (`map.mapWithKey`)

**Signature:** `{"map.mapWithKey": [m, fcn]}`

**m**            map of any **A**  
**fcn**          function (string, **A**) → any **B**  
(*returns*)    map of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each key, value pair of **m** and return a map of transformed values (keys are unchanged).

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on items in **m** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each value.

To transform both keys and values, consider applying `map.split`, `a.map`, then `map.join`.

### 18.6.3 Filter map items with a function (`map.filter`)

**Signature:** `{"map.filter": [m, fcn]}`

**m**            map of any **A**  
**fcn**          function (**A**) → boolean  
*(returns)*   map of **A**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each value of **m** and return a map of the values for which **fcn** returns **true** (keys are unchanged).

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on items in **m** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each value.

#### 18.6.4 Filter map items, providing access to the key (`map.filterWithKey`)

**Signature:** {"map.filterWithKey": [**m**, **fcn**]}

**m**            map of any **A**  
**fcn**          function (string, **A**) → boolean  
*(returns)*   map of **A**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each value of **m** and return a map of the values for which **fcn** returns **true** (keys are unchanged).

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on items in **m** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each value.

#### 18.6.5 Filter and map (`map.filterMap`)

**Signature:** {"map.filterMap": [**m**, **fcn**]}

**m**            map of any **A**  
**fcn**          function (**A**) → union of {any **B**, null}  
*(returns)*   map of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each value of **m** and return a map of the results that are not **null**.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on items in **m** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each value.

#### 18.6.6 Filter and map, providing access to the keys (`map.filterMapWithKey`)

**Signature:** {"map.filterMapWithKey": [**m**, **fcn**]}

**m**            map of any **A**  
**fcn**           function (string, **A**) → union of {any **B**, null}  
*(returns)*   map of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each key-value pair of **m** and return a map of the results that are not **null**.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on items in **m** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each value.

### 18.6.7 Map and flatten (map.flatMap)

**Signature:** {"map.flatMap": [**m**, **fcn**]}

**m**            map of any **A**  
**fcn**           function (**A**) → map of any **B**  
*(returns)*   map of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each value of **m** and return a map of overlaid results.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on items in **m** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each value.

### 18.6.8 Map and flatten, providing access to the keys (map.flatMapWithKey)

**Signature:** {"map.flatMapWithKey": [**m**, **fcn**]}

**m**            map of any **A**  
**fcn**           function (string, **A**) → map of any **B**  
*(returns)*   map of **B**

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to each key-value pair of **m** and return a map of overlaid results.

**Details:**

The order in which **fcn** is called on items in **m** is not guaranteed, though it will be called exactly once for each value.

### 18.6.9 Zip and map (map.zipmap)

**Signature:** {"map.zipmap": [**a**, **b**, **fcn**]}

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>a</b>         | map of any <b>A</b>   |
| <b>b</b>         | map of any <b>B</b>   |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function ( <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> ) → any <b>Z</b>                       |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of <b>Z</b>   |
| or               |   |
| <b>a</b>         | map of any <b>A</b>   |
| <b>b</b>         | map of any <b>B</b>   |
| <b>c</b>         | map of any <b>C</b>   |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function ( <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> , <b>C</b> ) → any <b>Z</b>            |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of <b>Z</b>   |
| or               |   |
| <b>a</b>         | map of any <b>A</b>   |
| <b>b</b>         | map of any <b>B</b>   |
| <b>c</b>         | map of any <b>C</b>   |
| <b>d</b>         | map of any <b>D</b>   |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function ( <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> , <b>C</b> , <b>D</b> ) → any <b>Z</b> |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of <b>Z</b>   |

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to the elements of **a**, **b**, **c**, **d** in lock-step and return a result for row.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#26370:** Raises a “misaligned maps” error if **a**, **b**, **c**, **d** do not all have the same keys.

#### 18.6.10 Zip and map, providing access to the keys (map.zipmapWithKey)

**Signature:** {"map.zipmapWithKey": [**a**, **b**, **fcn**]} or {"map.zipmapWithKey": [**a**, **b**, **c**, **fcn**]} or {"map.zipmapWithKey": [**a**, **b**, **c**, **d**, **fcn**]}

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>a</b>         | map of any <b>A</b>  |
| <b>b</b>         | map of any <b>B</b>  |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function (string, <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> ) → any <b>Z</b>                       |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of <b>Z</b>  |
| or               |  |
| <b>a</b>         | map of any <b>A</b>  |
| <b>b</b>         | map of any <b>B</b>  |
| <b>c</b>         | map of any <b>C</b>  |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function (string, <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> , <b>C</b> ) → any <b>Z</b>            |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of <b>Z</b>  |
| or               |  |
| <b>a</b>         | map of any <b>A</b>  |
| <b>b</b>         | map of any <b>B</b>  |
| <b>c</b>         | map of any <b>C</b>  |
| <b>d</b>         | map of any <b>D</b>  |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function (string, <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> , <b>C</b> , <b>D</b> ) → any <b>Z</b> |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of <b>Z</b>  |

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>a</b>         | map of any <b>A</b>  |
| <b>b</b>         | map of any <b>B</b>  |
| <b>c</b>         | map of any <b>C</b>  |
| <b>d</b>         | map of any <b>D</b>  |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function (string, <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> , <b>C</b> , <b>D</b> ) → any <b>Z</b> |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of <b>Z</b>  |

**Description:** Apply **fcn** to the keys and elements of **a**, **b**, **c**, **d** in lock-step and return a result for row.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#26380:** Raises a “misaligned maps” error if **a**, **b**, **c**, **d** do not all have the same keys.

## 18.7 Functional tests

### 18.7.1 Pairwise check of two maps (`map.corresponds`)

**Signature:** {"map.corresponds": [**a**, **b**, **fcn**]}

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>a</b>         | map of any <b>A</b>                        |
| <b>b</b>         | map of any <b>B</b>                        |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function ( <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> ) → boolean |
| <i>(returns)</i> | boolean                                    |

**Description:** Return **true** if **fcn** is **true** when applied to all pairs of values, one from **a** and the other from **b** (logical relation).

**Details:**

The number of **fcn** calls is not guaranteed.

If the key sets of **a** and **b** are not equal, this function returns **false**.

### 18.7.2 Pairwise check, providing access to the keys (`map.correspondsWithKey`)

**Signature:** {"map.correspondsWithKey": [**a**, **b**, **fcn**]}

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>a</b>         | map of any <b>A</b>                               |
| <b>b</b>         | map of any <b>B</b>                               |
| <b>fcn</b>       | function (string, <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> ) → boolean |
| <i>(returns)</i> | boolean   |

**Description:** Return **true** if **fcn** is **true** when applied to all triples of key, value from **a**, value from **b** (logical relation).

**Details:**

The number of **fcn** calls is not guaranteed.

If the key sets of **a** and **b** are not equal, this function returns **false**.



## 19 Bytes manipulation library

### 19.1 Basic access

#### 19.1.1 Length (bytes.len)

**Signature:** {"bytes.len": [x]}

**x**            bytes  
(returns)    int

**Description:** Return the length of byte array **x**.

#### 19.1.2 Extract subsequence (bytes.subseq)

**Signature:** {"bytes.subseq": [x, start, end]}

**x**            bytes  
**start**       int  
**end**        int  
(returns)    bytes

**Description:** Return the subsequence of **x** from **start** (inclusive) until **end** (exclusive).

**Details:**

Negative indexes count from the right (-1 is just before the last item), indexes beyond the legal range are truncated, and **end** ≤ **start** specifies a zero-length subsequence just before the **start** character. All of these rules follow Python's slice behavior.

#### 19.1.3 Modify subsequence (bytes.subseqto)

**Signature:** {"bytes.subseqto": [x, start, end, replacement]}

**x**            bytes  
**start**       int  
**end**        int  
**replacement** bytes  
(returns)    bytes

**Description:** Replace **x** from **start** (inclusive) until **end** (exclusive) with **replacement**.

**Details:**

Negative indexes count from the right (-1 is just before the last item), indexes beyond the legal range are truncated, and **end** ≤ **start** specifies a zero-length subsequence just before the **start** character. All of these rules follow Python's slice behavior.



## 19.2 Test validity

### 19.2.1 Verify ASCII format (bytes.isAscii)

**Signature:** {"bytes.isAscii": [x]}

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)    boolean  
             or

**x**            string  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Returns **true** if **x** is valid ASCII; **false** otherwise.

### 19.2.2 Verify LATIN-1 format (bytes.isLatin1)

**Signature:** {"bytes.isLatin1": [x]}

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)    boolean  
             or

**x**            string  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Returns **true** if **x** is valid latin-1 (ISO-8859-1); **false** otherwise.

### 19.2.3 Verify UTF-8 format (bytes.isUtf8)

**Signature:** {"bytes.isUtf8": [x]}

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)    boolean  
             or

**x**            string  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Returns **true** if **x** is valid utf-8; **false** otherwise.

### 19.2.4 Verify UTF-16 format (bytes.isUtf16)

**Signature:** {"bytes.isUtf16": [x]}

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)    boolean  
             or

**x**            string  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Returns **true** if **x** is valid utf-16 (byte order identified by optional byte-order mark); **false** otherwise.

### 19.2.5 Verify UTF-16 big endian format (bytes.isUtf16be)

**Signature:** {"bytes.isUtf16be": [x]}

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)    boolean  
             or

**x**            string  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Returns **true** if **x** is valid big endian utf-16; **false** otherwise.

### 19.2.6 Verify UTF-16 little endian format (bytes.isUtf16le)

**Signature:** {"bytes.isUtf16le": [x]}

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)    boolean  
             or

**x**            string  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Returns **true** if **x** is valid little endian utf-16; **false** otherwise.

## 19.3 Decode bytes to strings

### 19.3.1 Decode from ASCII format (bytes.decodeAscii)

**Signature:** {"bytes.decodeAscii": [x]}

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Decode a bytes object as an ASCII string.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16090:** Raises an “invalid bytes” error if the bytes cannot be converted.

### 19.3.2 Decode from LATIN-1 format (`bytes.decodeLatin1`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.decodeLatin1": [x]}`

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Decode a bytes object as a latin-1 (ISO-8859-1) string.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16100:** Raises an “invalid bytes” error if the bytes cannot be converted.

### 19.3.3 Decode from UTF-8 format (`bytes.decodeUtf8`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.decodeUtf8": [x]}`

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Decode a bytes object as a utf-8 string.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16110:** Raises an “invalid bytes” error if the bytes cannot be converted.

### 19.3.4 Decode from UTF-16 format (`bytes.decodeUtf16`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.decodeUtf16": [x]}`

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)    string

**Description:** Decode a bytes object as a utf-16 (byte order identified by optional byte-order mark) string.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16120:** Raises an “invalid bytes” error if the bytes cannot be converted.

### 19.3.5 Decode from UTF-16 big endian format (`bytes.decodeUtf16be`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.decodeUtf16be": [x]}`

**x**            bytes  
*(returns)*   string

**Description:** Decode a bytes object as a big endian utf-16 string.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16130:** Raises an “invalid bytes” error if the bytes cannot be converted.

### 19.3.6 Decode from UTF-16 little endian format (`bytes.decodeUtf16le`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.decodeUtf16le": [x]}`

**x**            bytes  
*(returns)*   string

**Description:** Decode a bytes object as a little endian utf-16 string.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16140:** Raises an “invalid bytes” error if the bytes cannot be converted.

## 19.4 Encode strings to bytes

### 19.4.1 Encode to ASCII format (`bytes.encodeAscii`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.encodeAscii": [s]}`

**s**            string  
*(returns)*   bytes

**Description:** Encode a string as ASCII bytes.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16150:** Raises an “invalid string” error if the string cannot be converted.

### 19.4.2 Encode to LATIN-1 format (`bytes.encodeLatin1`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.encodeLatin1": [s]}`

**s**            string  
*(returns)*   bytes

**Description:** Encode a string as latin-1 (ISO-8859-1) bytes.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16160:** Raises an “invalid string” error if the string cannot be converted.

#### 19.4.3 Encode to UTF-8 format (`bytes.encodeUtf8`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.encodeUtf8": [s]}`

**s**            string

*(returns)*   bytes

**Description:** Encode a string as utf-8 bytes.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16170:** Raises an “invalid string” error if the string cannot be converted.

#### 19.4.4 Encode to UTF-16 format (`bytes.encodeUtf16`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.encodeUtf16": [s]}`

**s**            string

*(returns)*   bytes

**Description:** Encode a string as utf-16 (byte order identified by optional byte-order mark) bytes.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16180:** Raises an “invalid string” error if the string cannot be converted.

#### 19.4.5 Encode to UTF-16 big endian format (`bytes.encodeUtf16be`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.encodeUtf16be": [s]}`

**s**            string

*(returns)*   bytes

**Description:** Encode a string as big endian utf-16 bytes.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16190:** Raises an “invalid string” error if the string cannot be converted.

#### 19.4.6 Encode to UTF-16 little endian format (`bytes.encodeUtf16le`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.encodeUtf16le": [s]}`

**s**            string  
(*returns*)   bytes

**Description:** Encode a string as little endian utf-16 bytes.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16200:** Raises an “invalid string” error if the string cannot be converted.

### 19.5 Base64 encoding

#### 19.5.1 Encode bytes as a base64 string (`bytes.toBase64`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.toBase64": [x]}`

**x**            bytes  
(*returns*)   string

**Description:** Convert an arbitrary bytes object to a base64-encoded string.

#### 19.5.2 Decode base64 string to bytes (`bytes.fromBase64`)

**Signature:** `{"bytes.fromBase64": [s]}`

**s**            string  
(*returns*)   bytes

**Description:** Convert a base64-encoded string to a bytes object.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#16220:** Raises an “invalid base64” error if the string is not valid base64.

## 20 Manipulation of other data structures

### 20.1 Fixed

#### 20.1.1 Convert to bytes (`fixed.toBytes`)

**Signature:** `{"fixed.toBytes": [x]}`

**x**            any fixed **A**

*(returns)*   bytes

**Description:** Convert fixed-length, named bytes into arbitrary-length, anonymous bytes.

#### 20.1.2 Convert from bytes (`fixed.fromBytes`)

**Signature:** `{"fixed.fromBytes": [original, replacement]}`

**original**     any fixed **A**

**replacement** bytes

*(returns)*     **A**

**Description:** Overlay **replacement** on top of **original**.

**Details:**

If **replacement** is shorter than **original**, the bytes beyond **replacement**'s length are taken from **original**.

If **replacement** is longer than **original**, the excess bytes are truncated.

### 20.2 Enum

#### 20.2.1 String representation (`enum.toString`)

**Signature:** `{"enum.toString": [x]}`

**x**            any enum **A**

*(returns)*   string

**Description:** Return the string representation of an enum.

#### 20.2.2 Integer representation (`enum.toInt`)

**Signature:** `{"enum.toInt": [x]}`

**x**            any enum **A**

*(returns)*   int

**Description:** Return the integer representation of an enum.

### 20.2.3 Number of symbols (`enum.numSymbols`)

**Signature:** `{"enum.numSymbols": [x]}`

**x**            any enum **A**

*(returns)*   int

**Description:** Return the number of symbols associated with this enum (a constant).



## 21 Date/time handling

PFA does not have a special data type for time (because there is no such type in Avro), so times are represented as the floating-point number of seconds since the beginning of 1970 in UTC. For whole-numbered seconds, this corresponds to the UNIX timestamp. Double precision (IEEE 64-bit representation), provides microsecond resolution until May 30, 2514.

### 21.1 Extracting conventional time units from timestamp

Time units within a second (e.g. millisecond past the second or microsecond past the second) can be obtained using the modulo function: `{"*", [{"%": ["timestamp", 1.0]}, 1000]}` for milliseconds.

#### 21.1.1 Year from timestamp (time.year)

**Signature:** `{"time.year": [ts, zone]}`

**ts** double

**zone** string

*(returns)* int

**Description:** Get the four-digit year that the timestamp falls within.

**Parameters:**

**ts** Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.

**zone** Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#40000:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.

**#40001:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

#### 21.1.2 Month of year from timestamp (time.monthOfYear)

**Signature:** `{"time.monthOfYear": [ts, zone]}`

**ts** double

**zone** string

*(returns)* int

**Description:** Get the month that the timestamp falls within, with 1 being January and 12 being December.

**Parameters:**

- ts**      Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.
- zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

- #40010:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.
- #40011:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

**21.1.1.3 Day of year from timestamp (time.dayOfYear)**

**Signature:** {"time.dayOfYear": [ts, zone]}

- ts**            double
- zone**        string
- (returns)*    int

**Description:** Get the day of the year that the timestamp falls within, from 1 to 365 or 366 inclusive, depending on leap year.

**Parameters:**

- ts**      Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.
- zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

- #40020:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.
- #40021:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

**21.1.1.4 Day of month from timestamp (time.dayOfMonth)**

**Signature:** {"time.dayOfMonth": [ts, zone]}

**ts**           double  
**zone**        string  
(*returns*)   int

**Description:** Get the day of the month that the timestamp falls within, a number from 1 to 28, 29, 30, or 31, inclusive, depending on month.

**Parameters:**

**ts**        Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.  
**zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#40030:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.  
**#40031:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

#### 21.1.1.5 Day of week from timestamp (**time.dayOfWeek**)

**Signature:** {"**time.dayOfWeek**": [**ts**, **zone**]}

**ts**           double  
**zone**        string  
(*returns*)   int

**Description:** Get the day of the week that the timestamp falls within, with 0 being Monday and 6 being Sunday.

**Parameters:**

**ts**        Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.  
**zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#40040:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.  
**#40041:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.1.6 Hour of day from timestamp (`time.hourOfDay`)

**Signature:** `{"time.hourOfDay": [ts, zone]}`

**ts**            double

**zone**        string

*(returns)*   int

**Description:** Get the hour of the day that the timestamp falls within, from 0 to 23 inclusive.

**Parameters:**

**ts**        Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.

**zone**      Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#40050:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.

**#40051:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.1.7 Minutes past the hour from timestamp (`time.minuteOfHour`)

**Signature:** `{"time.minuteOfHour": [ts, zone]}`

**ts**            double

**zone**        string

*(returns)*   int

**Description:** Get the minute of the hour that the timestamp falls within, from 0 to 59 inclusive.

**Parameters:**

**ts**        Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.

**zone**      Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#40060:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.

**#40061:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.1.8 Seconds past the minute from timestamp (`time.secondOfMinute`)

**Signature:** `{"time.secondOfMinute": [ts, zone]}`

**ts**            double  
**zone**        string  
*(returns)*   int

**Description:** Get the second of the minute that the timestamp falls within, from 0 to 59 inclusive.

**Parameters:**

**ts**        Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.  
**zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#40070:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.  
**#40071:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

## 21.2 Constructing timestamp from conventional units

### 21.2.1 Make timestamp (`time.makeTimestamp`)

**Signature:** `{"time.makeTimestamp": [year, month, day, hour, minute, second, millisecond, zone]}`

**year**            int  
**month**        int  
**day**            int  
**hour**           int  
**minute**        int  
**second**        int  
**millisecond**   int  
**zone**           string  
*(returns)*       double

**Description:** Given the date and time that this time occurs in, return the timestamp.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>year</b>           | The four-digit year, from 1 to 9999 inclusive.  |
| <b>month</b>          | The month of the year, from 1 to 12 inclusive.  |
| <b>day</b>            | The day of the month, from 1 to 28, 29, 30, or 31 inclusive, depending on month.            |
| <b>hour</b>           | The hour of the day, from 0 to 23 inclusive.  |
| <b>minute</b>         | The minute of the hour, from 0 to 59 inclusive.   |
| <b>second</b>         | The second of the minute, from 0 to 59 inclusive.   |
| <b>millisecond</b>    | The millisecond of the second, from 0 to 999 inclusive.                                     |
| <b>zone</b>           | Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).               |
| <i>(return value)</i> | The number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC. |

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

- #40080:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.
- #40081:** Raises “timestamp undefined for given parameters” if any one (or more) of the inputs have impossible values.

## 21.3 Querying time intervals

Since the timestamp is a simple number on a continuous range, one can use greater than or less than to determine if it falls within an absolute interval (e.g. between 3 and 5 PM on July 2, 2015). Often, one wants to know if a timestamp falls within a repeating interval, such as between 3 and 5 PM of *any day*. The following functions provide this kind of access. (Note: if the interval is non-sensical, such as the 70th minute of an hour, the function returns false, rather than raising an exception.)

### 21.3.1 Seconds of minute range (time.isSecondOfMinute)

**Signature:** {"time.isSecondOfMinute": [ts, zone, low, high]}

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| <b>ts</b>        | double  |
| <b>zone</b>      | string  |
| <b>low</b>       | double  |
| <b>high</b>      | double  |
| <i>(returns)</i> | boolean |

**Description:** Determines if a timestamp falls within a specified number of seconds in any minute.

**Parameters:**

**ts**      Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.

**zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**low**     Minimum number of seconds (inclusive).

**high**    Maximum number of seconds (exclusive).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#40090:** Raises “bad time range” if  $\text{low} \geq \text{high}$ .

**#40091:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.

**#40092:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.3.2 Minutes of hour range (`time.isMinuteOfHour`)

Signature: `{"time.isMinuteOfHour": [ts, zone, low, high]}`

**ts**            double

**zone**        string

**low**         double

**high**        double

*(returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Determines if a timestamp falls within a specified number of minutes in any hour.

**Parameters:**

**ts**      Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.

**zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**low**     Minimum number of minutes (inclusive)

**high**    Maximum number of minutes (exclusive).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#40100:** Raises “bad time range” if  $\text{low} \geq \text{high}$ .

**#40101:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.

**#40102:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.3.3 Hour of day range (`time.isHourOfDay`)

**Signature:** `{"time.isHourOfDay": [ts, zone, low, high]}`

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| <b>ts</b>        | double  |
| <b>zone</b>      | string  |
| <b>low</b>       | double  |
| <b>high</b>      | double  |
| <i>(returns)</i> | boolean |

**Description:** Determines if a timestamp falls within a specified number of hours in any day.

**Parameters:**

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>ts</b>   | Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC. |
| <b>zone</b> | Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).           |
| <b>low</b>  | Minimum number of hours (inclusive).  |
| <b>high</b> | Maximum number of hours (exclusive).  |

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#40110:** Raises “bad time range” if `low > high`.

**#40111:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.

**#40112:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.3.4 Day of week range (`time.isDayOfWeek`)

**Signature:** `{"time.isDayOfWeek": [ts, zone, low, high]}`

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| <b>ts</b>        | double  |
| <b>zone</b>      | string  |
| <b>low</b>       | double  |
| <b>high</b>      | double  |
| <i>(returns)</i> | boolean |

**Description:** Determines if a timestamp falls within a specified day of week range, with 0 being Monday and 6 being Sunday.

**Parameters:**



**ts**      Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.

**zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**low**     Minimum day of the week (inclusive).

**high**    Maximum day of the week (exclusive).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#40120:** Raises “bad time range” if `low > high`.

**#40121:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.

**#40122:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.3.5 Day of month range (`time.isDayOfMonth`)

Signature: `{"time.isDayOfMonth": [ts, zone, low, high]}`

**ts**            double

**zone**        string

**low**         double

**high**        double

*(returns)*   boolean

**Description:** Determines if a timestamp falls within a specified day of month range, with 1 being the first of the month..

**Parameters:**

**ts**      Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.

**zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**low**     Minimum day of the month (inclusive).

**high**    Maximum day of the month (exclusive).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

- #40130: Raises “bad time range” if `low > high`.
- #40131: Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if `zone` is not in the Olson 2015f database.
- #40132: Raises “timestamp out of range” if `ts` less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.3.6 Month of year range (`time.isMonthOfYear`)

Signature: `{"time.isMonthOfYear": [ts, zone, low, high]}`

`ts`           double  
`zone`        string  
`low`         double  
`high`        double  
*(returns)*   boolean

**Description:** Determines if a timestamp falls within a specified month of year range, with 1 being January and 12 being December.

**Parameters:**

`ts`        Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.

`zone`     Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

`low`       Minimum month of the year (inclusive).

`high`      Maximum month of the year (exclusive).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

- #40140: Raises “bad time range” if `low > high`.
- #40141: Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if `zone` is not in the Olson 2015f database.
- #40142: Raises “timestamp out of range” if `ts` less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.3.7 Day of year range (`time.isDayOfYear`)

Signature: `{"time.isDayOfYear": [ts, zone, low, high]}`

`ts`           double  
`zone`        string  
`low`         double  
`high`        double  
*(returns)*   boolean

**Description:** Determines if a timestamp falls within a specified day of year range, with 1 being the first of the year.

**Parameters:**

- ts**      Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.
- zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).
- low**     Minimum day of year (inclusive).
- high**    Maximum day of year (exclusive).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

- #40150:** Raises “bad time range” if `low > high`.
- #40151:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.
- #40152:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.3.8 Weekend range (`time.isWeekend`)

**Signature:** `{"time.isWeekend": [ts, zone]}`

- ts**            double
- zone**        string
- (returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Returns **true** if the timestamp falls on a Saturday or Sunday, **false** otherwise.

**Parameters:**

- ts**      Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.
- zone**    Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

**Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

**Runtime Errors:**

- #40160:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.
- #40161:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

### 21.3.9 Working hours range (`time.isWorkHours`)

**Signature:** `{"time.isWorkHours": [ts, zone]}`

**ts**            double

**zone**        string

*(returns)*    boolean

**Description:** Returns **true** if the timestamp falls between 9 am (inclusive) and 5 pm (exclusive) on Monday through Friday, otherwise **false**.

#### **Parameters:**

**ts**        Number of seconds since the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1970 C.E. in UTC.

**zone**      Timezone name from the Olson timezone database, version 2015f (UTC if blank).

#### **Details:**

The earliest expressible date is the beginning (just after midnight) of Jan 1, 1 C.E. in UTC on the proleptic Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of -62135596800. The latest expressible date is the end (just before midnight) of Dec 31, 9999 C.E. in UTC on the Gregorian calendar, which is a timestamp of 253402300799.

#### **Runtime Errors:**

**#40170:** Raises “unrecognized timezone string” if **zone** is not in the Olson 2015f database.

**#40171:** Raises “timestamp out of range” if **ts** less than -62135596800 or greater than 253402300799.

## 22 Impute library (missing data handling)

Some methods for dealing with missing data are inseparable from the statistical model in question, such as adjustment factors for clustering or surrogate predicates for decision trees. Those that can be separated have been collected here.

“To impute” means to [replace missing data with substituted values](#).

### 22.1 Missing values as null

#### 22.1.1 Skip record or halt processing (`impute.errorOnNull`)

**Signature:** `{"impute.errorOnNull": [x]}`

**x**            union of {any **A**, null}  
(*returns*)    **A**

**Description:** Skip an action by raising a runtime error when **x** is **null**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#21000:** Raises an “encountered null” error if **x** is **null**.

#### 22.1.2 Replace with default (`impute.defaultOnNull`)

**Signature:** `{"impute.defaultOnNull": [x, default]}`

**x**            union of {any **A**, null}  
**default**    **A**  
(*returns*)    **A**

**Description:** Replace **null** values in **x** with **default**.

### 22.2 Floating point missing values

#### 22.2.1 Check for not-a-number (`impute.isnan`)

**Signature:** `{"impute.isnan": [x]}`

**x**            float  
(*returns*)    boolean  
             or  
**x**            double  
(*returns*)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is **nan**, **false** otherwise.

### 22.2.2 Check for infinity (impute.isinf)

Signature: {"impute.isinf": [x]}

**x**            float  
(returns)    boolean  
             or  
**x**            double  
(returns)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is positive or negative infinity, **false** otherwise.

### 22.2.3 Ensure a finite number (impute.isnum)

Signature: {"impute.isnum": [x]}

**x**            float  
(returns)    boolean  
             or  
**x**            double  
(returns)    boolean

**Description:** Return **true** if **x** is neither **nan** nor infinite, **false** otherwise.

### 22.2.4 Skip record or halt processing (impute.errorOnNonNum)

Signature: {"impute.errorOnNonNum": [x]}

**x**            float  
(returns)    float  
             or  
**x**            double  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Pass through **x** if it is neither **nan** nor infinite, but raise an error otherwise.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#21050:** Raises an “encountered nan” if **x** is **nan**.

**#21051:** Raises an “encountered +inf” if **x** is positive infinity.

**#21052:** Raises an “encountered -inf” if **x** is negative infinity.

### 22.2.5 Replace with default (`impute.defaultOnNonNum`)

Signature: `{"impute.defaultOnNonNum": [x, default]}`

**x** float

**default** float

*(returns)* float

or

**x** double

**default** double

*(returns)* double

**Description:** Pass through **x** if it is neither **nan** nor infinite, and return **default** otherwise.

## 23 Interpolation library

### 23.1 Histogram-like binning (`interp.bin`)

Signature: {"interp.bin": [x, numbins, low, high]} or {"interp.bin": [x, origin, width]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | double |
| <b>numbins</b>   | int    |
| <b>low</b>       | double |
| <b>high</b>      | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | int    |
| or               |        |
| <b>x</b>         | double |
| <b>origin</b>    | double |
| <b>width</b>     | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | int    |

**Description:** Finds the bin that contains **x**, declared either as **numbins** between two endpoints or a bin **width** starting at some **origin**.

**Details:**

Bins are inclusive on the low end and exclusive on the high end, so if **x** equal **low** or **origin**, the resulting bin is **0**, but if **x** is equal to **high**, it is out of range.

If the first signature is used, the resulting bin must be between **0** (inclusive) and **numbins** (exclusive).

If the second signature is used, the resulting bin may be any integer, including negative numbers.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#22000:** If **low** is greater or equal to **high** or **origin** is not finite, raises “bad histogram range”

**#22001:** If **numbins** is less than **1** or **width** is less or equal to **0**, raises “bad histogram scale”

**#22002:** Raises “x out of range” if **x** is less than **low** or greater or equal to **high**.

### 23.2 Nearest point, vector, or abstract type (`interp.nearest`)

Signature: {"interp.nearest": [x, table]} or {"interp.nearest": [x, table, metric]}

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>         | double   |
| <b>table</b>     | array of any record <b>R</b> with { <b>x</b> : double, <b>to</b> : any <b>T</b> }          |
| <i>(returns)</i> | <b>T</b>   |
| or               |  |
| <b>x</b>         | array of double  |
| <b>table</b>     | array of any record <b>R</b> with { <b>x</b> : array of double, <b>to</b> : any <b>T</b> } |
| <i>(returns)</i> | <b>T</b>   |
| or               |  |



**x**            any **X1**  
**table**       array of any record **R** with {**x**: any **X2**, **to**: any **T**}  
**metric**      function (**X1**, **X2**) → double  
*(returns)*    **T**

**Description:** Finds the closest **x** value in the **table** to the input **x** and returns the corresponding **to** value.

**Details:**

Any ties in distance are resolved in favor of the first instance in the **table**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#22010:** Raises a “table must have at least one entry” error if **table** has fewer than one entry.

**#22011:** Raises an “inconsistent dimensionality” error if any input **x** and record **x** have different numbers of dimensions.

### 23.3 Linear interpolation between two nearest 1-dim points (interp.linear)

Signature: {"interp.linear": [**x**, **table**]}

**x**            double  
**table**       array of any record **R** with {**x**: double, **to**: double}  
*(returns)*    double  
              or  
**x**            double  
**table**       array of any record **R** with {**x**: double, **to**: array of double}  
*(returns)*    array of double

**Description:** Finds the closest **x** values in the **table** that are below and above the input **x** and linearly projects their **to** values to the input **x**.

**Details:**

Any ties in distance are resolved in favor of the first instance in the **table**.

If the **to** values are arrays, each component will be interpolated.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#22020:** Raises a “table must have at least two distinct x values” error if fewer than two of the **table x** entries are unique.

**#22021:** Raises an “inconsistent dimensionality” error if the **to** values of the two closest entries have different numbers of dimensions.

### 23.4 Linear interpolation with flat endpoints (interp.linearFlat)

Signature: {"interp.linearFlat": [**x**, **table**]}

**x**            double  
**table**       array of any record **R** with {**x**: double, **to**: double}  
*(returns)*   double  
          or  
**x**            double  
**table**       array of any record **R** with {**x**: double, **to**: array of double}  
*(returns)*   array of double

**Description:** Like [interp.linear](#), but returns the closest entry's **to** if the input **x** is beyond the **table**.

**Details:**

Any ties in distance are resolved in favor of the first instance in the **table**.

If the **to** values are arrays, each component will be interpolated.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#22030:** Raises a “table must have at least two distinct x values” error if **table** has fewer than two entries.

**#22031:** Raises an “inconsistent dimensionality” error if the **to** values of the two closest entries have different numbers of dimensions.

## 23.5 Linear interpolation with missing values after endpoints ([interp.linearMissing](#))

**Signature:** {"interp.linearMissing": [**x**, **table**]}

**x**            double  
**table**       array of any record **R** with {**x**: double, **to**: double}  
*(returns)*   union of {null, double}  
          or  
**x**            double  
**table**       array of any record **R** with {**x**: double, **to**: array of double}  
*(returns)*   union of {null, array of double}

**Description:** Like [interp.linear](#), but returns a missing value (**null**) if the input **x** is beyond the **table**.

**Details:**

Any ties in distance are resolved in favor of the first instance in the **table**.

If the **to** values are arrays, each component will be interpolated.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#22040:** Raises a “table must have at least two distinct x values” error if **table** has fewer than two entries.

**#22041:** Raises an “inconsistent dimensionality” error if the **to** values of the two closest entries have different numbers of dimensions.



## 24 Probability libraries

This library contains methods for calculating properties of probability distributions, many of which are used by descriptive statistics and data mining models.

### 24.1 Uniform distribution

#### 24.1.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.uniformPDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.uniformPDF": [x, min, max]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | double |
| <b>min</b>       | double |
| <b>max</b>       | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the uniform distribution parameterized by **min** and **max**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the PDF.   |
| <b>min</b>            | Lower bound.   |
| <b>max</b>            | Upper bound.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>min</i> , <i>max</i> and <i>x</i> , this function evaluates the probability density function at <i>x</i> .<br>The PDF implemented is $\frac{1}{\max - \min}$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13330:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $\min \geq \max$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13331:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

#### 24.1.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.uniformCDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.uniformCDF": [x, min, max]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | double |
| <b>min</b>       | double |
| <b>max</b>       | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the uniform distribution parameterized by **min** and **max**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the CDF.  |
| <b>min</b>            | Lower bound.  |
| <b>max</b>            | Upper bound.  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>min</i> , <i>max</i> and <i>x</i> , this function returns the value <i>p</i> where $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

#13340: Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $\text{min} \geq \text{max}$  or any argument is not finite.

#13341: Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.1.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.uniformQF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.uniformQF": [p, min, max]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>p</b>         | double |
| <b>min</b>       | double |
| <b>max</b>       | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the uniform distribution parameterized by **min** and **max**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>p</b>              | Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.   |
| <b>min</b>            | Lower bound.   |
| <b>max</b>            | Upper bound.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>min</i> , <i>max</i> and <i>p</i> , this function returns the value <i>x</i> such that $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

#13350: Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $\text{min} \geq \text{max}$  or any argument is not finite.

#13351: Raises “invalid input” if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.2 Exponential distribution

### 24.2.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.exponentialPDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.exponentialPDF": [x, lambda]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | double |
| <b>lambda</b>    | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the exponential distribution parameterized by **lambda**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the PDF.   |
| <b>lambda</b>         | Rate parameter.  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>lambda</i> and <i>x</i> , this function evaluates the probability density function at <i>x</i> . The PDF implemented is $\lambda e^{-\lambda x}$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13030:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *lambda* < 0 or any argument is not finite.  
**#13031:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.2.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.exponentialCDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.exponentialCDF": [x, lambda]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | double |
| <b>lambda</b>    | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the exponential distribution parameterized by **lambda**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the CDF.  |
| <b>lambda</b>         | Rate parameter.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>lambda</i> and <i>x</i> , this function returns the value <i>p</i> where $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13040:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *lambda* < 0 or any argument is not finite.  
**#13041:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.2.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.exponentialQF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.exponentialQF": [p, lambda]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>p</b>         | double |
| <b>lambda</b>    | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the exponential distribution parameterized by **lambda**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>p</b>              | Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.   |
| <b>lambda</b>         | Rate parameter.  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>lambda</i> and <i>p</i> , this function returns the value <i>x</i> such that $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13050:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *lambda* < 0 or any argument is not finite.  
**#13051:** Raises an “invalid input” error if **p** is less than zero or greater than one.

## 24.3 Gaussian (normal) distribution

### 24.3.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.gaussianLL)

Signature: {"prob.dist.gaussianLL": [x, mu, sigma]} or {"prob.dist.gaussianLL": [x, params]}

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>         | double   |
| <b>mu</b>        | double   |
| <b>sigma</b>     | double   |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double   |
| or               |  |
| <b>x</b>         | double   |
| <b>params</b>    | any record <b>A</b> with { <b>mean</b> : double, <b>variance</b> : double} |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double   |

**Description:** Compute the log-likelihood of a Gaussian (normal) distribution parameterized by **mu** and **sigma** or a record **params**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the log-likelihood.  |
| <b>mu</b>             | Centroid of the distribution (same as <b>mean</b> ).   |
| <b>sigma</b>          | Width of the distribution (same as the square root of <b>variance</b> ).   |
| <b>params</b>         | Alternate way of specifying the parameters of the distribution; this record could be created by <a href="#">stat.sample.update</a> .   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With $\mu = \mathbf{mu}$ or <b>mean</b> and $\sigma = \mathbf{sigma}$ or the square root of <b>variance</b> , this function returns $-(x - \mu)^2 / (2\sigma^2) - \log(\sigma\sqrt{2\pi})$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13000:** Raises an “invalid parameterization” error if **sigma** or **variance** is negative or any argument is not finite.  
**#13001:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.3.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.gaussianCDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.gaussianCDF": [x, mu, sigma]} or {"prob.dist.gaussianCDF": [x, params]}

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>         | double   |
| <b>mu</b>        | double   |
| <b>sigma</b>     | double   |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double   |
| or               |  |
| <b>x</b>         | double   |
| <b>params</b>    | any record <b>A</b> with { <b>mean</b> : double, <b>variance</b> : double} |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double   |

**Description:** Compute the cumulative distribution function (CDF) for the normal distribution, parameterized by **mu** and **sigma** or a record **params**.

#### Parameters:

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the CDF.   |
| <b>mu</b>             | Centroid of the distribution (same as <b>mean</b> ).   |
| <b>sigma</b>          | Width of the distribution (same as the square root of <b>variance</b> ).   |
| <b>params</b>         | Alternate way of specifying the parameters of the distribution; this record could be created by <a href="#">stat.sample.update</a> .   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With $\mu = \text{mu}$ or <b>mean</b> and $\sigma = \text{sigma}$ or the square root of <b>variance</b> , this function returns $0.5 * (1.0 + \text{Erf}(\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma\sqrt{2}}))$ . |

#### Runtime Errors:

**#13010:** Raises an “invalid parameterization” error if **sigma** or **variance** is negative or any argument is not finite.

**#13011:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.3.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.gaussianQF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.gaussianQF": [p, mu, sigma]} or {"prob.dist.gaussianQF": [p, params]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>p</b>         | double |
| <b>mu</b>        | double |
| <b>sigma</b>     | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |
| or               |        |



**p** double  
**params** any record **A** with {**mean**: double, **variance**: double}  
*(returns)* double

**Description:** Compute the normal quantile (QF, the inverse of the CDF) parameterized by **mu** and **sigma** or a record **params**.

**Parameters:**

**p** Probability at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.  
**mu** Centroid of the distribution (same as **mean**).  
**sigma** Width of the distribution (same as the square root of **variance**).  
**params** Alternate way of specifying the parameters of the distribution; this record could be created by [stat.sample.update](#).  
*(return value)* With  $\mu = \mathbf{mu}$  or **mean** and  $\sigma = \mathbf{sigma}$  or the square root of **variance**, this function returns  $\mu + \sigma\sqrt{2}\text{Erf}^{-1}(2p - 1)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13020:** Raises an “invalid parameterization” error if **sigma** or **variance** is negative or any argument is not finite.  
**#13021:** Raises an “invalid input” error if **p** is less than zero or greater than one.

## 24.4 Lognormal distribution

### 24.4.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.lognormalPDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.lognormalPDF": [x, meanlog, sdlog]}

**x** double  
**meanlog** double  
**sdlog** double  
*(returns)* double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the lognormal distribution parameterized by **meanlog** and **sdlog**.

**Parameters:**

**x** Value at which to compute the PDF.  
**meanlog** Mean of the distribution on the log scale ( $\mu$ ).  
**sdlog** Standard deviation of the distribution on the log scale ( $\sigma$ ).  
*(return value)* With *meanlog*, *sdlog* and *x*, this function evaluates the probability density function at *x*. The PDF implemented is  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma x} e^{-\frac{\log(x)-\mu}{2\sigma^2}}$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13240:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *sdlog*  $\leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.  
**#13241:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.4.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.lognormalCDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.lognormalCDF": [x, meanlog, sdlog]}

**x**           double  
**meanlog**   double  
**sdlog**       double  
(*returns*)   double

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the lognormal distribution parameterized by **meanlog** and **sdlog**.

**Parameters:**

**x**                   Value at which to compute the CDF.  
**meanlog**           Mean of the distribution on the log scale.  
**sdlog**              Standard deviation of the distribution on the log scale.  
(*return value*)   With *meanlog*, *sdlog* and *x*, this function returns the value  $p$  where  $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

#13250: Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $sdlog \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.  
#13251: Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.4.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.lognormalQF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.lognormalQF": [p, meanlog, sdlog]}

**p**           double  
**meanlog**   double  
**sdlog**       double  
(*returns*)   double

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the lognormal distribution parameterized by **meanlog** and **sdlog**.

**Parameters:**

**p**                   Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.  
**meanlog**           Mean of the distribution on the log scale.  
**sdlog**              Standard deviation of the distribution on the log scale.  
(*return value*)   With *meanlog*, *sdlog* and *p*, this function returns the value  $x$  such that  $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13260:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $sdlog \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13261:** Raises “invalid input” if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.5 Cauchy distribution

### 24.5.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.cauchyPDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.cauchyPDF": [x, location, scale]}

**x** double

**location** double

**scale** double

(returns) double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the cauchy distribution parameterized by **location** and **scale**.

**Parameters:**

**x** Value at which to compute the PDF.

**location** Location parameter (l).

**scale** Scale parameter (s).

(return value) With *location*, *scale* and *x*, this function evaluates the probability density function at *x*. The PDF implemented is  $\frac{1}{(\pi s(1+(\frac{x-l}{s})^2))}$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13180:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $scale \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13181:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.5.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.cauchyCDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.cauchyCDF": [x, location, scale]}

**x** double

**location** double

**scale** double

(returns) double

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the cauchy distribution parameterized by **location** and **scale**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the CDF.  |
| <b>location</b>       | Location parameter.   |
| <b>scale</b>          | Scale parameter.  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>location</i> , <i>scale</i> and <i>x</i> , this function returns the value $p$ where $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

#13190: Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $scale \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

#13191: Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.5.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.cauchyQF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.cauchyQF": [p, location, scale]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>p</b>         | double |
| <b>location</b>  | double |
| <b>scale</b>     | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the cauchy distribution parameterized by **location** and **scale**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>p</b>              | Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.   |
| <b>location</b>       | Location parameter.  |
| <b>scale</b>          | Scale parameter.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>location</i> , <i>scale</i> and <i>p</i> , this function returns the value $x$ such that $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

#13200: Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $scale \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

#13201: Raises “invalid input” if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.6 Binomial distribution

### 24.6.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.binomialPDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.binomialPDF": [x, size, prob]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | int    |
| <b>size</b>      | int    |
| <b>prob</b>      | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the binomial distribution parameterized by **size** and **prob**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the PDF.   |
| <b>size</b>           | The number of trials (n).  |
| <b>prob</b>           | The probability of success in each trial (p).  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>size</i> , <i>prob</i> and <i>x</i> , this function evaluates the probability density function at <i>x</i> .<br>The PDF implemented is $\text{choose}(n, x)p^x(1 - p)^{n-x}$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13300:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *size* < 0 OR if *prob* < 0 OR if *prob* > 1 or any argument is not finite.

**#13301:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

#### 24.6.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.binomialCDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.binomialCDF": [x, size, prob]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | double |
| <b>size</b>      | int    |
| <b>prob</b>      | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the binomial distribution parameterized by **size** and **prob**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the CDF.  |
| <b>size</b>           | The number of trials.   |
| <b>prob</b>           | The probability of success in each trial.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>size</i> , <i>prob</i> and <i>x</i> , this function returns the value <i>p</i> where $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13310:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *size* < 0 OR if *prob* < 0 OR if *prob* > 1 or any argument is not finite.

**#13311:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

#### 24.6.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.binomialQF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.binomialQF": [p, size, prob]}

**p** double  
**size** int  
**prob** double  
*(returns)* double

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the binomial distribution parameterized by **size** and **prob**.

**Parameters:**

**p** Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.  
**size** The number of trials.  
**prob** The probability of success in each trial.  
*(return value)* With *size*, *prob* and *p*, this function returns the value *x* such that  $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13320:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *size* < 0 OR if *prob* < 0 OR if *prob* > 1 or any argument is not finite.  
**#13321:** Raises “invalid input” if *p* < 0 OR if *p* > 1.

## 24.7 Negative Binomial

### 24.7.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.negativebinomialPDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.negativeBinomialPDF": [x, size, prob]}

**x** int  
**size** int  
**prob** double  
*(returns)* double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the negative binomial distribution parameterized by **size** and **prob**.

**Parameters:**

**x** Value at which to compute the PDF (integer) .  
**size** Size parameter (integer). Target number of successful trials (n).  
**prob** Probability of success in each trial (p).  
*(return value)* With *size*, *prob* and *x*, this function evaluates the probability density function at *x*. The PDF implemented is  $\frac{\Gamma(x+n)}{\Gamma(n)x!}p^n(1-p)^x$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13450:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *prob* < 0, if *prob* > 1 or if *size* < 0 or any argument is not finite.  
**#13451:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.7.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.negativebinomialCDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.negativeBinomialCDF": [x, size, prob]}

**x**           double  
**size**        int  
**prob**        double  
(returns)   double

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the negative binomial distribution parameterized by **size** and **prob**.

**Parameters:**

**x**           Value at which to compute the CDF.  
**size**        Size parameter (integer). Target number of successful trials.  
**prob**        Probability of success in each trial.  
(return value) With *size*, *prob* and *x*, this function returns the value  $p$  where  $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

#13460: Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $\text{prob} < 0$ , if  $\text{prob} > 1$ , or if  $\text{size} < 0$  or any argument is not finite.  
#13461: Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.7.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.negativebinomialQF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.negativeBinomialQF": [p, size, prob]}

**p**           double  
**size**        int  
**prob**        double  
(returns)   double

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the negative binomial distribution parameterized by **size** and **prob**.

**Parameters:**

**p**           Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.  
**size**        Size parameter (integer). Target number of successful trials.  
**prob**        Probability of success in each trial.  
(return value) With *size*, *prob* and *p*, this function returns the value  $x$  such that  $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13470:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $\text{prob} < 0$ , if  $\text{prob} > 1$ , or if  $\text{size} \leq 0$ , or if  $\text{size}$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13471:** Raises “invalid input” if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.8 Poisson distribution

### 24.8.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.poissonPDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.poissonPDF": [**x**, **lambda**]}

**x**            int  
**lambda**      double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the poisson distribution parameterized by **lambda**.

**Parameters:**

**x**                    Value at which to compute the PDF.  
**lambda**              Mean and variance parameter.  
(*return value*)    With *lambda* and *x*, this function evaluates the probability density function at *x*. The PDF implemented is  $\frac{\lambda^x}{x!}e^{-\lambda}$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13090:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *lambda* < 0 or any argument is not finite.

### 24.8.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.poissonCDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.poissonCDF": [**x**, **lambda**]}

**x**            int  
**lambda**      double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the poisson distribution parameterized by **lambda**.

**Parameters:**

**x**                    Value at which to compute the CDF.  
**lambda**              Mean and variance parameter.  
(*return value*)    With *lambda* and *x*, this function returns the value *p* where  $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13100:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *lambda* < 0 or any argument is not finite.

**#13101:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.



### 24.8.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.poissonQF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.poissonQF": [p, lambda]}

**p**                double  
**lambda**        double  
(returns)       double

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the poisson distribution parameterized by **lambda**.

#### Parameters:

**p**                        Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.  
**lambda**                Mean and variance parameter.  
(return value)        With *lambda*, *lambda* and *p*, this function returns the value  $x$  such that  $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ .

#### Runtime Errors:

#13110: Raises “invalid parameterization” if *lambda* < 0 or any argument is not finite.  
#13111: Raises “invalid input” if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.9 Student’s t distribution

### 24.9.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.tPDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.tPDF": [x, dof]}

**x**                        double  
**dof**                    int  
(returns)               double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the student’s t distribution parameterized by **dof** and **x2**.

#### Parameters:

**x**                        Value at which to compute the PDF.  
**dof**                    Degrees of freedom parameter.  
(return value)        With *dof* and *x*, this function evaluates the probability density function at *x*. The PDF implemented is  $\frac{\Gamma(\frac{df+1}{2})}{\sqrt{df\pi}\Gamma(\frac{df}{2})} (1 + x^{\frac{2}{n}})^{-\frac{df+1}{2}}$ .

#### Runtime Errors:

#13270: Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $df \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.  
#13271: Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.9.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.tCDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.tCDF": [x, dof]}

**x** double

**dof** int

(returns) double

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the student's t distribution parameterized by **dof** and **x2**.

#### Parameters:

**x** Value at which to compute the CDF.

**dof** Degrees of freedom parameter.

(return value) With *dof* and *x*, this function returns the value *p* where  $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ .

#### Runtime Errors:

#13280: Raises "invalid parameterization" if  $df \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

#13281: Raises "invalid input" if **x** is not finite.

### 24.9.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.tQF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.tQF": [p, dof]}

**p** double

**dof** int

(returns) double

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the student's t distribution parameterized by **dof** and **x2**.

#### Parameters:

**p** Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.

**dof** Degrees of freedom parameter.

(return value) With *dof* and *p*, this function returns the value *x* such that  $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ .

#### Runtime Errors:

#13290: Raises "invalid parameterization" if  $df \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

#13291: Raises "invalid input" if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.10 F distribution

### 24.10.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.fPDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.fPDF": [x, d1, d2]}

**x**            double  
**d1**           int  
**d2**           int  
*(returns)*   double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the F distribution parameterized by **d1** and **d2**.

**Parameters:**

**x**            Value at which to compute the PDF.  
**d1**           Numerator degrees of freedom parameter.  
**d2**           Denominator degrees of freedom parameter.  
*(return value)* With *d1*, *d2* and *x*, this function evaluates the probability density function at *x*. The PDF implemented is  $\frac{\Gamma(\frac{d1+d2}{2})}{\Gamma(\frac{d1}{2})\Gamma(\frac{d2}{2})} \frac{d1}{d2}^{\frac{d1}{2}-1} (1 + \frac{d1}{d2}x)^{-\frac{d1+d2}{2}}$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13210:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if the  $d1 \leq 0$  OR if  $d2 \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13211:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

#### 24.10.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.fCDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.fCDF": [**x**, **d1**, **d2**]}

**x**            double  
**d1**           int  
**d2**           int  
*(returns)*   double

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the F distribution parameterized by **d1** and **d2**.

**Parameters:**

**x**            Value at which to compute the CDF.  
**d1**           Numerator degrees of freedom parameter.  
**d2**           Denominator degrees of freedom parameter.  
*(return value)* With *d1*, *d2* and *x*, this function returns the value *p* where  $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13220:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if the  $d1 \leq 0$  OR if  $d2 \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13221:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.10.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.fQF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.fQF": [p, d1, d2]}

**p**            double  
**d1**           int  
**d2**           int  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the F distribution parameterized by **d1** and **d2**.

**Parameters:**

**p**            Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.  
**d1**           Numerator degrees of freedom parameter.  
**d2**           Denominator degrees of freedom parameter.  
(return value) With *d1*, *d2* and *p*, this function returns the value *x* such that  $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13230:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if the  $d1 \leq 0$  OR if  $d2 \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13231:** Raises “invalid input” if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.11 Chi-square distribution

### 24.11.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.chi2PDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.chi2PDF": [x, dof]}

**x**            double  
**dof**           int  
(returns)    double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the Chi-squared distribution parameterized by its degrees of freedom **dof**.

**Parameters:**

**x**            Value at which to compute the PDF.  
**dof**           Degrees of freedom parameter.  
(return value) With *dof* and *x*, this function evaluates the probability density function at *x*. The PDF implemented is  $\frac{1}{2^{\frac{dof}{2}} \Gamma(\frac{dof}{2})} x^{\frac{dof}{2}-1} e^{-\frac{x}{2}}$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13060:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if **dof** < 0 or any argument is not finite.

**#13061:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.11.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.chi2CDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.chi2CDF": [x, dof]}

**x**                double  
**dof**             int  
(*returns*)       double

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the Chi-squared distribution parameterized by its degrees of freedom **dof**.

**Parameters:**

**x**                Value at which to compute the CDF.  
**dof**             Degrees of freedom parameter.  
(*return value*)   With  $x_1$ ,  $x_1$  and  $x$ , this function returns the value  $p$  where  $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13070:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if **dof** < 0 or any argument is not finite.  
**#13071:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.11.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.chi2QF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.chi2QF": [p, dof]}

**p**                double  
**dof**             int  
(*returns*)       double

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the Chi-squared distribution parameterized by its degrees of freedom **dof**.

**Parameters:**

**p**                Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.  
**dof**             Degrees of freedom parameter.  
(*return value*)   With  $x_1$ ,  $x_1$  and  $p$ , this function returns the value  $x$  such that  $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13080:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if **dof** < 0 or any argument is not finite.  
**#13081:** Raises “invalid input” if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.12 Beta distribution

### 24.12.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.betaPDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.betaPDF": [x, a, b]}

**x**            double  
**a**            double  
**b**            double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the beta distribution parameterized by **shape1** and **shape2**.

**Parameters:**

**x**            Value at which to compute the PDF, defined between zero and one.  
**a**            First shape parameter.  
**b**            Second shape parameter.  
(*return value*) With  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $x$ , this function evaluates the probability density function at  $x$ . The PDF implemented is  $\frac{\Gamma(a+b)}{\Gamma(a)\Gamma(b)}x^{a-1}(1-x)^{b-1}$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13150:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $a \leq 0$  OR if  $b \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.  
**#13151:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.12.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.betaCDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.betaCDF": [x, a, b]}

**x**            double  
**a**            double  
**b**            double  
(*returns*)    double

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the beta distribution parameterized by **shape1** and **shape2**.

**Parameters:**

**x**            Value at which to compute the CDF.  
**a**            First shape parameter.  
**b**            Second shape parameter.  
(*return value*) With  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $x$ , this function returns the value  $p$  where  $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13160:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $a \leq 0$  OR if  $b \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13161:** Raises “invalid input” if  $\mathbf{x}$  is not finite.

### 24.12.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.betaQF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.betaQF": [p, a, b]}

**p** double

**a** double

**b** double

*(returns)* double

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the beta distribution parameterized by **shape1** and **shape2**.

**Parameters:**

**p** Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.

**a** First shape parameter.

**b** Second shape parameter.

*(return value)* With  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $p$ , this function returns the value  $x$  such that  $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13170:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if the  $a \leq 0$  OR if  $b \leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13171:** Raises “invalid input” if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.13 Gamma distribution

### 24.13.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.gammaPDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.gammaPDF": [x, shape, scale]}

**x** double

**shape** double

**scale** double

*(returns)* double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the gamma distribution parameterized by **shape** and **scale**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the PDF.  |
| <b>shape</b>          | Shape parameter (a).  |
| <b>scale</b>          | Scale parameter (s).  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>shape</i> , <i>scale</i> and <i>x</i> , this function evaluates the probability density function at <i>x</i> .<br>The PDF implemented is $\frac{1}{s^a \Gamma(a)} x^{a-1} e^{-\frac{x}{s}}$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13120:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if the *shape* < 0 OR if *scale* < 0 or any argument is not finite.

**#13121:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.13.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.gammaCDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.gammaCDF": [x, shape, scale]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | double |
| <b>shape</b>     | double |
| <b>scale</b>     | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the gamma distribution parameterized by **shape** and **scale**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the CDF.  |
| <b>shape</b>          | Shape parameter.  |
| <b>scale</b>          | Scale parameter.  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>shape</i> , <i>scale</i> and <i>x</i> , this function returns the value <i>p</i> where $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13130:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if the *shape* < 0 OR if *scale* < 0 or any argument is not finite.

**#13131:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.13.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.gammaQF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.gammaQF": [p, shape, scale]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>p</b>         | double |
| <b>shape</b>     | double |
| <b>scale</b>     | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |



**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the gamma distribution parameterized by **shape** and **scale**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>p</b>              | Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.   |
| <b>shape</b>          | Shape parameter.   |
| <b>scale</b>          | Scale parameter.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>shape</i> , <i>scale</i> and <i>p</i> , this function returns the value <i>x</i> such that $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13140:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if the *shape*  $\leq 0$  OR if *scale*  $\leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13141:** Raises “invalid input” if *p*  $< 0$  OR if *p*  $> 1$ .

## 24.14 Geometric distribution

### 24.14.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.geometricPDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.geometricPDF": [x, prob]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | int    |
| <b>prob</b>      | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the geometric distribution parameterized by **prob**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the PDF.   |
| <b>prob</b>           | Probability of success of each trial (p).  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>prob</i> and <i>x</i> , this function evaluates the probability density function at <i>x</i> . The PDF implemented is $p(1 - p)^x$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13360:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if *prob*  $\leq 0$  OR if *prob*  $> 1$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13361:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.14.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.geometricCDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.geometricCDF": [x, prob]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | double |
| <b>prob</b>      | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the geometric distribution parameterized by **prob**.

**Parameters:**

**x** Value at which to compute the CDF.  
**prob** Probability of success of each trial.  
(*return value*) With *prob* and *x*, this function returns the value *p* where  $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13370:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $\text{prob} \leq 0$  OR if  $\text{prob} > 1$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13371:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.14.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.geometricQF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.geometricQF": [p, prob]}

**p** double  
**prob** double  
(*returns*) double

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the geometric distribution parameterized by **prob**.

**Parameters:**

**p** Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.  
**prob** Probability of success of each trial.  
(*return value*) With *prob* and *p*, this function returns the value *x* such that  $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13380:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $\text{prob} \leq 0$  OR if  $\text{prob} > 1$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13381:** Raises “invalid input” if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.15 Hypergeometric distribution

### 24.15.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.hypergeometricPDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.hypergeometricPDF": [x, m, n, k]}

**x**            int  
**m**            int  
**n**            int  
**k**            int  
*(returns)*   double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the hypergeometric distribution parameterized by **m**, **n** and **k**.

**Parameters:**

**x**            The number of white balls drawn without replacement from the urn.  
**m**            The number of white balls in the urn.  
**n**            The number of black balls in the urn.  
**k**            The number of balls drawn from the urn.  
*(return value)*   With  $m$ ,  $n$  and  $k$ , this function evaluates the probability density function at  $x$ . The PDF implemented is  $\frac{\text{choose}(m,x)\text{choose}(n,k-x)}{\text{choose}(m+n,k)}$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13390:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $m + n < k$ ,  $m < 0$ ,  $n < 0$ ,  $m + n = 0$ , or  $k < 0$ .

## 24.15.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.hypergeometricCDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.hypergeometricCDF": [**x**, **m**, **n**, **k**]}

**x**            int  
**m**            int  
**n**            int  
**k**            int  
*(returns)*   double

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the hypergeometric distribution parameterized by **m**, **n** and **k**.

**Parameters:**

**x**            The number of white balls drawn without replacement.  
**m**            The number of white balls in the urn.  
**n**            The number of black balls in the urn.  
**k**            The number of balls drawn from the urn.  
*(return value)*   With  $m$ ,  $n$  and  $k$  at  $x$ , this function returns the value  $p$  where  $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13400:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $m + n < k$ ,  $m < 0$ ,  $n < 0$ ,  $m + n = 0$ , or  $k < 0$ .

**#13401:** Raises “invalid input” if  $\mathbf{x}$  is not finite.

### 24.15.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.hypergeometricQF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.hypergeometricQF": [p, m, n, k]}

**p** double

**m** int

**n** int

**k** int

(returns) double

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the hypergeometric distribution parameterized by **m**, **n** and **k**.

#### Parameters:

**p** Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.

**m** The number of white balls in the urn.

**n** The number of black balls in the urn.

**k** The number of balls drawn from the urn.

(return value) With  $m$ ,  $n$  and  $k$  at  $p$ , this function returns the value  $x$  such that  $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ .

#### Runtime Errors:

**#13410:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if  $m + n < k$ ,  $m < 0$ ,  $n < 0$ ,  $m + n = 0$ , or  $k < 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13411:** Raises “invalid input” if  $p < 0$  OR if  $p > 1$ .

## 24.16 Weibull distribution

### 24.16.1 Probability density function (prob.dist.weibullPDF)

**Signature:** {"prob.dist.weibullPDF": [x, shape, scale]}

**x** double

**shape** double

**scale** double

(returns) double

**Description:** Compute the density (PDF) of the weibull distribution parameterized by **shape** and **scale**.

#### Parameters:

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the PDF.  |
| <b>shape</b>          | Shape parameter (a).  |
| <b>scale</b>          | Scale parameter (b).  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>shape</i> , <i>scale</i> , this function evaluates the probability density function at <i>x</i> . The PDF implemented is $\frac{a}{b}(\frac{x}{b})^{a-1}e^{-(\frac{x}{b})^a}$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13420:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if the *shape*  $\leq 0$  OR if *scale*  $\leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13421:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.16.2 Cumulative distribution function (prob.dist.weibullCDF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.weibullCDF": [x, shape, scale]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>x</b>         | double |
| <b>shape</b>     | double |
| <b>scale</b>     | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the distribution function (CDF) of the weibull distribution parameterized by **shape** and **scale**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Value at which to compute the CDF.  |
| <b>shape</b>          | Shape parameter.  |
| <b>scale</b>          | Scale parameter.  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>shape</i> , <i>scale</i> and <i>x</i> , this function returns the value <i>p</i> where $p = F_X(x) = P(X \leq x)$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13430:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if the *shape*  $\leq 0$  OR if *scale*  $\leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13431:** Raises “invalid input” if **x** is not finite.

### 24.16.3 Quantile function (prob.dist.weibullQF)

Signature: {"prob.dist.weibullQF": [p, shape, scale]}

|                  |        |
|------------------|--------|
| <b>p</b>         | double |
| <b>shape</b>     | double |
| <b>scale</b>     | double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double |

**Description:** Compute the quantile function (QF) of the weibull distribution parameterized by **shape** and **scale**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>p</b>              | Value at which to compute the QF. Must be a value between 0 and 1.   |
| <b>shape</b>          | Shape parameter.   |
| <b>scale</b>          | Scale parameter.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | With <i>shape</i> , <i>scale</i> and <i>p</i> , this function returns the value <i>x</i> such that $F_X(x) := P(X \leq x) = p$ . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#13440:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if the *shape*  $\leq 0$  OR if *scale*  $\leq 0$  or any argument is not finite.

**#13441:** Raises “invalid input” if *p*  $< 0$  OR if *p*  $> 1$ .

## 25 Descriptive statistics libraries

This library contains methods for characterizing a dataset empirically. These are generally more lightweight than data mining models.

### 25.1 Statistical tests

#### 25.1.1 Kolmogorov-Smirnov test of two distributions (`stat.test.kolmogorov`)

**Signature:** `{"stat.test.kolmogorov": [x, y]}`

**x**            array of double

**y**            array of double

*(returns)*   double

**Description:** Compare two datasets using the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test to determine if they might have been drawn from the same parent distribution.

**Parameters:**

**x**            A bag of data.

**y**            Another bag of data.

*(return value)* Returns a value between 0.0 and 1.0 representing the cumulative probability that **x** and **y** were drawn from the same distribution: 1.0 indicates a perfect match.

**Details:**

If both datasets (ignoring NaN values) are empty, this function returns 1.0

#### 25.1.2 Compute residual of a fit (`stat.test.residual`)

**Signature:** `{"stat.test.residual": [observation, prediciton]}`

**observation**   double

**prediciton**    double

*(returns)*       double

or

**observation**   array of double

**prediciton**    array of double

*(returns)*       array of double

or

**observation**   map of double

**prediciton**    map of double

*(returns)*       map of double

**Description:** Compare an observation with its prediction by element-wise subtraction.

**Parameters:**

**observation**    Scalar or vector of observations.  
**prediction**     Scalar or vector of predictions.  
(*return value*)   Scalar or vector of **observation** minus **prediction**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#38010:** Raises a “misaligned prediction” error if **prediction** does not have the same indexes or keys as **observation**.

### 25.1.3 Compute the pull of a fit (stat.test.pull)

**Signature:** {"stat.test.pull": [observation, prediciton, uncertainty]}

**observation**    double  
**prediciton**     double  
**uncertainty**    double  
(*returns*)       double

or

**observation**    array of double  
**prediciton**     array of double  
**uncertainty**    array of double  
(*returns*)       array of double

or

**observation**    map of double  
**prediciton**     map of double  
**uncertainty**    map of double  
(*returns*)       map of double

**Description:** Compare an observation with its prediction by element-wise subtraction, weighted by element-wise uncertainties.

**Parameters:**

**observation**    Scalar or vector of observations.  
**prediction**     Scalar or vector of predictions.  
**uncertainty**    Scalar or vector of predictions.  
(*return value*)   Scalar or vector of **observation** minus **prediction** divided by **uncertainty**.



**Runtime Errors:**

**#38020:** Raises a “misaligned prediction” error if **prediction** does not have the same indexes or keys as **observation**.

**#38021:** Raises a “misaligned uncertainty” error if **prediction** does not have the same indexes or keys as **uncertainty**.

**25.1.4 Compute the Mahalanobis of a fit (stat.test.mahalanobis)**

Signature: {"stat.test.mahalanobis": [observation, prediction, covariance]}

**observation**    array of double  
**prediction**     array of double  
**covariance**     array of array of double  
*(returns)*       double

or

**observation**    map of double  
**prediction**     map of double  
**covariance**     map of map of double  
*(returns)*       double

**Description:** Compare an observation with its prediction by computing the Mahalanobis distance for a given covariance matrix.

**Parameters:**

**observation**    Vector of observations  $\vec{o}$ .  
**prediction**     Vector of predictions  $\vec{p}$ .  
**covariance**     Matrix of covariance  $C$ .  
*(return value)*   Scalar result of a similarity transformation:  $\sqrt{(\vec{o} - \vec{p})^T C^{-1} (\vec{o} - \vec{p})}$ .

**Runtime Errors:**

**#38030:** Raises a “too few rows/cols” error if **observation** has fewer than one element.

**#38031:** Raises a “misaligned prediction” error if **prediction** does not have the same indexes or keys as **observation**.

**#38032:** Raises a “misaligned covariance” error if **covariance** does not have the same indexes or keys as **observation**.

**25.1.5 Update a cumulative  $\chi^2$  calculation (stat.test.updateChi2)**

Signature: {"stat.test.updateChi2": [pull, state]}

**pull**        double  
**state**       any record **A** with {**chi2**: double, **dof**: int}  
*(returns)*   **A**  
              or  
**pull**        array of double  
**state**       any record **A** with {**chi2**: double, **dof**: int}  
*(returns)*   **A**  
              or  
**pull**        map of double  
**state**       any record **A** with {**chi2**: double, **dof**: int}  
*(returns)*   **A**

**Description:** Update the state of a chi-square calculation.

**Parameters:**

**pull**       Observation minus prediction divided by uncertainty. If this is a scalar, it will be squared and added to the chi-square. If a vector, each component will be squared and added to the chi-square.  
**state**       Record of the previous **chi2** and **dof**.

#### 25.1.6 Compute the reduced $\chi^2$ (stat.test.reducedChi2)

**Signature:** {"stat.test.reducedChi2": [state]}

**state**       any record **A** with {**chi2**: double, **dof**: int}  
*(returns)*   double

**Description:** Return the reduced chi-square, which is **chi2/dof**.

**Parameters:**

**state**       Record of the **chi2** and **dof**.

#### 25.1.7 Compute the $\chi^2$ probability (stat.test.chi2Prob)

**Signature:** {"stat.test.chi2Prob": [state]}

**state**       any record **A** with {**chi2**: double, **dof**: int}  
*(returns)*   double

**Description:** Return the chi-square probability, which is the CDF of the chi-square function.

**Parameters:**

**state**       Record of the **chi2** and **dof**.

## Runtime Errors:

**#38060:** Raises “invalid parameterization” if **dof** is less than zero.

## 25.2 Sample statistics

### 25.2.1 Incremental count, mean, and/or variance (`stat.sample.update`)

Signature: `{"stat.sample.update": [x, w, state]}`

**x**           double  
**w**           double  
**state**       any record **A** with `{count: double}`  
(returns) **A**

**Description:** Update the state of a counter, a counter and a mean, or a counter, mean, and variance.

#### Parameters:

**x**           Sample value.  
**w**           Sample weight; set to 1 for no weights.  
**state**       Record of the previous **count**, **mean**, and/or **variance**.  
              **count:** The sum of weights **w**.  
              **mean:** The mean of **x**, weighted by **w**. This field is optional, but if provided, it must be a **double**.  
              **variance:** The variance of  $x - \text{mean}$ , weighted by **w**. This field is optional, but if it is provided, it must be a **double**, and there must be a **mean** as well. No attempt is made to unbiased the estimator, so multiply this by  $\text{count}/(\text{count} - 1)$  to correct for the bias due to centering on the mean.  
  
(return value) Returns an updated version of **state** with **count** incremented by **w**, **mean** updated to the current mean of all **x**, and **variance** updated to the current variance of all **x**. If the **state** has fields other than **count**, **mean**, and **variance**, they are copied unaltered to the output state.

### 25.2.2 Incremental covariance matrix (`stat.sample.updateCovariance`)

Signature: `{"stat.sample.updateCovariance": [x, w, state]}`

**x**           array of double  
**w**           double  
**state**       any record **A** with `{count: double, mean: array of double, covariance: array of array of double}`  
(returns) **A**  
          or

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>                  | map of double  |
| <b>w</b>                  | double   |
| <b>state</b>              | any record <b>A</b> with { <b>count</b> : map of map of double, <b>mean</b> : map of double, <b>covariance</b> : map of map of double} |
| <i>(returns)</i> <b>A</b> |  |

**Description:** Update the state of a covariance calculation.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Sample vector, expressed as an array or map; must have at least two components.  |
| <b>w</b>              | Sample weight; set to 1 for no weights.  |
| <b>state</b>          | Record of the previous <b>count</b> , <b>mean</b> , and <b>covariance</b> .<br><b>count</b> : The sum of weights <b>w</b> . If <b>x</b> is an array, then <b>count</b> is a single value representing the sum of weights for all records seen so far. If <b>x</b> is a map, then <b>count</b> is a matrix in which entry <i>i, j</i> is the sum of weights for records in which key <i>i</i> and key <i>j</i> both appear in <b>x</b> .<br><b>mean</b> : The componentwise mean of <b>x</b> , weighted by <b>w</b> .<br><b>covariance</b> : The covariance matrix of all pairs of components of <b>x</b> , weighted by <b>w</b> . If <b>x</b> is an array, this matrix is represented by a list of lists. If <b>x</b> is a map, this matrix is represented by a map of maps. |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns an updated version of <b>state</b> with <b>count</b> incremented by <b>w</b> , <b>mean</b> updated to the current componentwise mean of all <b>x</b> , and <b>covariance</b> updated to the current covariance matrix of all <b>x</b> . If the <b>state</b> has fields other than <b>count</b> , <b>mean</b> , and <b>covariance</b> , they are copied unaltered to the output state.  |

**Details:**

Like most functions that deal with matrices, this function has an array signature and a map signature. In the array signature, indexes of **x** correspond to the same indexes of **mean** and rows and columns of **covariance**, where a row is an index of **covariance** and a column is an index of an element of **covariance**. In the map signature, keys of **x** correspond to the same keys of **mean**, as well as rows and columns of **count** and **covariance**, where a row is a key of the object and a column is a key of a value of the object. In the array signature, all arrays must have equal length (including the nested arrays within **covariance**) and all components are updated with each call. In the map signature, a previously unseen key in **x** creates a new key in **mean** with value **x**, a new row and column in **count** with value **w** for all key pairs existing in **x** and zero for key pairs not in **x**, as well as a new row and column in **covariance** filled with zeros.

In the map signature, missing keys in **x** are equivalent to contributions with zero weight.

**Runtime Errors:**

#14011: If **x** has fewer than 2 components, a “too few components” error is raised.  
#14012: If **x**, **mean**, and **covariance** are arrays with unequal lengths, an “unequal length arrays” error is raised.

### 25.2.3 Incremental count, mean, and/or variance in a window (stat.sample.updateWindow)

Signature: {"stat.sample.updateWindow": [x, w, state, windowSize]}

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>          | double   |
| <b>w</b>          | double   |
| <b>state</b>      | array of any record <b>A</b> with { <b>x</b> : double, <b>w</b> : double, <b>count</b> : double} |
| <b>windowSize</b> | int  |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | array of <b>A</b>  |

**Description:** Update the state of a counter, a counter and a mean, or a counter, mean, and variance, within a window of **windowSize** recent samples.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Sample value.   |
| <b>w</b>              | Sample weight; set to 1 for no weights.   |
| <b>state</b>          | Array of previous <b>count</b> , <b>mean</b> , and/or <b>variance</b> and samples in the window.<br><b>x</b> : Sample value, saved so that it can be removed from the running mean and variance when it goes out of scope.<br><b>w</b> : Sample weight, saved for the same reason.<br><b>count</b> : The sum of weights <b>w</b> within the window.<br><b>mean</b> : The mean of <b>x</b> within the window, weighted by <b>w</b> . This field is optional, but if provided, it must be a <b>double</b> .<br><b>variance</b> : The variance of $x - \text{mean}$ within the window, weighted by <b>w</b> . This field is optional, but if it is provided, it must be a <b>double</b> , and there must be a <b>mean</b> as well. No attempt is made to unbiased the estimator, so multiply this by $\text{count}/(\text{count} - 1)$ to correct for the bias due to centering on the mean. |
| <b>windowSize</b>     | Size of the window. When the length of <b>state</b> is less than <b>windowSize</b> , this function is equivalent to <a href="#">stat.sample.update</a> .  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | If the length of <b>state</b> is zero, this function returns a singleton array with <b>count</b> = <b>w</b> , <b>mean</b> = <b>x</b> , and/or <b>variance</b> = 0. If the length of <b>state</b> is less than <b>windowSize</b> , then it returns a copy of <b>state</b> with the next record added. Otherwise, it is truncated to <b>windowSize</b> , removing the old values from the running count/mean/variance. In all cases, the <a href="#">a.last</a> item is the latest result.  |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#14020:** If **windowSize** is less than 2, a “windowSize must be at least 2” error is raised.

**#14021:** If **state** is empty and the record type has fields other than **x**, **w**, **count**, **mean**, and **variance**, then a “cannot initialize unrecognized fields” error is raised. Unrecognized fields are only allowed if an initial record is provided.

#### 25.2.4 Exponentially weighted moving average (EWMA) ([stat.sample.updateEWMA](#))

Signature: {"[stat.sample.updateEWMA](#)": [**x**, **alpha**, **state**]}

**x**           double  
**alpha**       double  
**state**       any record **A** with {**mean**: double}  
*(returns)*   **A**

**Description:** Update the state of an exponentially weighted moving average (EWMA).

**Parameters:**

**x**           Sample value.  
**alpha**       Weighting factor (usually a constant) between 0 and 1, inclusive. If **alpha** is close to 1, recent data are heavily weighted at the expense of old data; if **alpha** is close to 0, the EWMA approaches a simple mean.  
**state**       Record of the previous **mean** and **variance**.  
               **mean**: The exponentially weighted mean of **x**, weighted by **alpha**.  
               **variance**: The exponentially weighted variance of **x**, weighted by **alpha**. This field is optional, but if provided, it must be a **double**.  
*(return value)* Returns a new record with updated **mean** and **variance**. If the input **state** has fields other than **mean** and **variance**, they are copied unaltered to the output state.

**Runtime Errors:**

#14030: If **alpha** is less than 0 or greater than 1, an “alpha out of range” error is raised.

#### 25.2.5 Doubly exponential average with trend (stat.sample.updateHoltWinters)

**Signature:** {"stat.sample.updateHoltWinters": [x, alpha, beta, state]}

**x**           double  
**alpha**       double  
**beta**       double  
**state**       any record **A** with {**level**: double, **trend**: double}  
*(returns)*   **A**

**Description:** Update the state of a time series analysis with an exponentially weighted linear fit.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Sample value.   |
| <b>alpha</b>          | Weighting factor (usually a constant) between 0 and 1, inclusive, that governs the responsiveness of the <b>level</b> . If <b>alpha</b> is close to 1, recent data are heavily weighted at the expense of old data.   |
| <b>beta</b>           | Weighting factor (usually a constant) between 0 and 1, inclusive, that governs the responsiveness of the <b>trend</b> . If <b>beta</b> is close to 1, recent data are heavily weighted at the expense of old data.  |
| <b>state</b>          | Record of the previous <b>level</b> and <b>trend</b> .<br><b>level</b> : The constant term in an exponentially weighted linear fit of recent data, weighted by <b>alpha</b> .<br><b>trend</b> : The linear term in an exponentially weighted linear fit of recent data, weighted by <b>beta</b> . |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns an updated version of the <b>state</b> .  |

#### Details:

Use `stat.sample.forecast1HoltWinters` or `stat.sample.forecastHoltWinters` to make predictions from the state record.

For  $a_t$  = the **level** at a time  $t$  and  $b_t$  = the **trend** at a time  $t$ ,  $a_t = \alpha x + (1 - \alpha)(a_{t-1} + b_{t-1})$  and  $b_t = \beta(a_t - a_{t-1}) + (1 - \beta)b_{t-1}$ .

#### Runtime Errors:

#14040: If **alpha** is less than 0 or greater than 1, an “alpha out of range” error is raised.

#14041: If **beta** is less than 0 or greater than 1, an “beta out of range” error is raised.

### 25.2.6 Triply exponential average: trend and period (`stat.sample.updateHoltWintersPeriodic`)

Signature: `{"stat.sample.updateHoltWintersPeriodic": [x, alpha, beta, gamma, state]}`

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>         | double  |
| <b>alpha</b>     | double  |
| <b>beta</b>      | double  |
| <b>gamma</b>     | double  |
| <b>state</b>     | any record <b>A</b> with { <b>level</b> : double, <b>trend</b> : double, <b>cycle</b> : array of double, <b>multiplicative</b> : boolean} |
| <i>(returns)</i> | <b>A</b>  |

**Description:** Update the state of a time series analysis with an exponentially weighted periodic-plus-linear fit.

#### Parameters:

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Sample value.  |
| <b>alpha</b>          | Weighting factor (usually a constant) between 0 and 1, inclusive, that governs the responsiveness of the <b>level</b> . If <b>alpha</b> is close to 1, recent data are heavily weighted at the expense of old data.  |
| <b>beta</b>           | Weighting factor (usually a constant) between 0 and 1, inclusive, that governs the responsiveness of the <b>trend</b> . If <b>beta</b> is close to 1, recent data are heavily weighted at the expense of old data.   |
| <b>gamma</b>          | Weighting factor (usually a constant) between 0 and 1, inclusive, that governs the responsiveness of the <b>cycle</b> . If <b>gamma</b> is close to 1, recent data are heavily weighted at the expense of old data.  |
| <b>state</b>          | Record of the previous <b>level</b> , <b>trend</b> , and <b>cycle</b> .<br><b>level</b> : The constant term in an exponentially weighted linear fit of recent data, weighted by <b>alpha</b> .<br><b>trend</b> : The linear term in an exponentially weighted linear fit of recent data, weighted by <b>beta</b> .<br><b>cycle</b> : The history of the previous cycle, weighted by <b>gamma</b> . If the length of this array is $L$ , then the built-in period is $L$ time steps long.<br><b>multiplicative</b> : If <b>true</b> , interpret <b>cycle</b> as multiplicative; if <b>false</b> , interpret it as additive. |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns an updated version of the <b>state</b> .   |

#### Details:

Use `stat.sample.forecast1HoltWinters` or `stat.sample.forecastHoltWinters` to make predictions from the state record.

For  $a_t$  = the **level** at a time  $t$ ,  $b_t$  = the **trend** at a time  $t$ , and  $c_t$  = the **cycle** at a time  $t$  with period  $L$ ,  $a_t = \alpha x_t / c_{t-L} + (1 - \alpha)(a_{t-1} + b_{t-1})$ ,  $b_t = \beta(a_t - a_{t-1}) + (1 - \beta)b_{t-1}$ , and  $c_t = \gamma x_t / a_t + (1 - \gamma)c_{t-L}$  for the multiplicative case and  $a_t = \alpha(x_t - c_{t-L}) + (1 - \alpha)(a_{t-1} + b_{t-1})$ ,  $b_t = \beta(a_t - a_{t-1}) + (1 - \beta)b_{t-1}$ , and  $c_t = \gamma(x_t - a_t) + (1 - \gamma)c_{t-L}$  for the additive case.

In each call to this function, **cycle** is rotated left, such that the first item is  $c_t$ .

#### Runtime Errors:

- #14050: If **alpha** is less than 0 or greater than 1, an “alpha out of range” error is raised.
- #14051: If **beta** is less than 0 or greater than 1, an “beta out of range” error is raised.
- #14052: If **gamma** is less than 0 or greater than 1, an “gamma out of range” error is raised.
- #14053: If **cycle** is empty, an “empty cycle” error is raised.

### 25.2.7 Make one forecast from a Holt-Winters state (`stat.sample.forecast1HoltWinters`)

Signature: `{"stat.sample.forecast1HoltWinters": [state]}`

**state** any record **A** with {**level**: double, **trend**: double}

*(returns)* double

**Description:** Forecast one time-step from a state record prepared by `stat.state.updateHoltWinters` or `stat.state.updateHoltWintersPeriodic`.



#### Parameters:

**state** Record of **level**, **trend**, and possibly **cycle** and **multiplicative**.  
**level**: The constant term in an exponentially weighted linear fit of recent data.  
**trend**: The linear term in an exponentially weighted linear fit of recent data.  
**cycle**: The history of the previous cycle. This field is optional, but if provided, it must be an array of **double** and must be accompanied by **multiplicative**.  
**multiplicative**: If **true**, interpret **cycle** as multiplicative; if **false**, interpret it as additive. This field is optional, but if provided, it must be a **boolean** and must be accompanied by **cycle**.

(*return value*) Returns a prediction of the next time-step.

#### Details:

For  $a_t$  = the **level** at a time  $t$ ,  $b_t$  = the **trend** at a time  $t$ , and  $c_t$  = the **cycle** at a time  $t$  with period  $L$ , this function returns  $a_t + b_t$  (non-periodic),  $(a_t + b_t)c_{t+1}$  (multiplicative), or  $a_t + b_t + c_{t+1}$  (additive) for each  $i$  from 0 to  $n - 1$

#### Runtime Errors:

#14060: If **cycle** is empty, an “empty cycle” error is raised.

### 25.2.8 Make many forecasts from a Holt-Winters state (`stat.sample.forecastHoltWinters`)

Signature: `{"stat.sample.forecastHoltWinters": [n, state]}`

**n** int  
**state** any record **A** with {**level**: double, **trend**: double}  
(*returns*) array of double

**Description:** Forecast **n** time-steps from a state record prepared by `stat.state.updateHoltWinters` or `stat.state.updateHoltWintersPeriodic`.

#### Parameters:

**state** Record of **level**, **trend**, and possibly **cycle** and **multiplicative**.  
**level**: The constant term in an exponentially weighted linear fit of recent data.  
**trend**: The linear term in an exponentially weighted linear fit of recent data.  
**cycle**: The history of the previous cycle. This field is optional, but if provided, it must be a **double** and must be accompanied by **multiplicative**.  
**multiplicative**: If **true**, interpret **cycle** as multiplicative; if **false**, interpret it as additive. This field is optional, but if provided, it must be a **boolean** and must be accompanied by **cycle**.

(*return value*) Returns a series of predictions for the next **n** time-steps.

#### Details:

For  $a_t$  = the **level** at a time  $t$ ,  $b_t$  = the **trend** at a time  $t$ , and  $c_t$  = the **cycle** at a time  $t$  with period  $L$ , this function returns  $a_t + ib_t$  (non-periodic),  $(a_t + ib_t)c_{(t+i) \bmod n}$  (multiplicative), or  $a_t + ib_t + c_{(t+i) \bmod n}$  (additive) for each  $i$  from 1 to  $n$

#### Runtime Errors:

**#14070:** If **cycle** is empty, an “empty cycle” error is raised.

### 25.2.9 Fill a histogram (stat.sample.fillHistogram)

Signature: {"stat.sample.fillHistogram": [x, w, histogram]}

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>         | double   |
| <b>w</b>         | double   |
| <b>histogram</b> | any record <b>A</b> with { <b>numbins</b> : int, <b>low</b> : double, <b>high</b> : double, <b>values</b> : array of double} |
| (returns)        | <b>A</b>   |
| or               |  |
| <b>x</b>         | double   |
| <b>w</b>         | double   |
| <b>histogram</b> | any record <b>A</b> with { <b>low</b> : double, <b>binsize</b> : double, <b>values</b> : array of double}                    |
| (returns)        | <b>A</b>   |
| or               |  |
| <b>x</b>         | double   |
| <b>w</b>         | double   |
| <b>histogram</b> | any record <b>A</b> with { <b>ranges</b> : array of array of double, <b>values</b> : array of double}                        |
| (returns)        | <b>A</b>   |

**Description:** Update a histogram by filling it with one value.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>              | Sample value.   |
| <b>w</b>              | Sample weight; set to 1 for no weights.   |
| <b>histogram</b>      | <p>The histogram prior to filling. It must have <b>numbins</b>, <b>low</b>, <b>high</b>, and <b>values</b> (fixed bins) xor it must have <b>low</b>, <b>binsize</b>, and <b>values</b> (number of equal-sized bins grows), xor it must have <b>ranges</b> and <b>values</b> (arbitrary interval bins). Only one set of required fields is allowed (semantic error otherwise), and the rest of the fields are optional.</p> <p><b>numbins</b>: The fixed number of bins in the histogram.</p> <p><b>low</b>: The low edge of the histogram range (inclusive).</p> <p><b>high</b>: The high edge of the histogram range (exclusive).</p> <p><b>binsize</b>: The size of a bin for a histogram whose number of bins and right edge grows with the data.</p> <p><b>ranges</b>: Pairs of values describing arbitrary interval bins. The first number of each pair is the inclusive left edge and the second number is the exclusive right edge.</p> <p><b>values</b>: Histogram contents, which are updated by this function.</p> <p><b>underflow</b>: If present, this double-valued field counts <b>x</b> values that are less than <b>low</b> or not contained in any <b>ranges</b>.</p> <p><b>overflow</b>: If present, this double-valued field counts <b>x</b> values that are greater than <b>high</b>.</p> <p><b>nanflow</b>: If present, this double-valued field counts <b>x</b> values that are <b>nan</b>. <b>nan</b> values would never enter <b>values</b>, <b>underflow</b>, or <b>overflow</b>.</p> <p><b>:</b> If present, this double-valued field counts <b>x</b> values that are infinite. Infinite values would only enter <b>underflow</b> or <b>overflow</b> if <b>infflow</b> is not present, so that they are not double-counted.</p> |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns an updated version of <b>histogram</b> : all fields are unchanged except for <b>values</b> , <b>underflow</b> , <b>overflow</b> , <b>nanflow</b> , and <b>infflow</b> .   |

#### Details:

If the histogram is growable (described by **low** and **binsize**) and **x** minus **low** is greater than or equal to **binsize** times the length of **values**, the **values** will be padded with zeros to reach it.

If the histogram is growable (described by **low** and **binsize**), only finite values can extend the size of the histogram: infinite values are entered into **overflow** or **infflow**, depending on whether **infflow** is present.

If the histogram is described by **ranges** and an element of **ranges** contains two equal values, then **x** is considered in the interval if it is exactly equal to the value.

If the histogram is described by **ranges** and **x** falls within multiple, overlapping intervals, then all matching counters are updated (values can be double-counted).

#### Runtime Errors:

**#14080**: If the length of **values** is not equal to **numbins** or the length of **ranges**, then a “wrong histogram size” error is raised.

**#14081**: If **low** is greater than or equal to **high**, then a “bad histogram range” error is raised.

**#14082**: If **numbins** is less than 1 or **binsize** is less than or equal to 0, then a “bad histogram scale” error is raised.

**#14083**: If **ranges** contains an array of doubles with length not equal to 2 or if the first element is greater than the second element, then a “bad histogram ranges” error is raised.

### 25.2.10 Fill a two-dimensional histogram (stat.sample.fillHistogram2d)

Signature: {"stat.sample.fillHistogram2d": [x, y, w, histogram]}

**x** double

**y** double

**w** double

**histogram** any record **A** with {**xnumbins**: int, **xlow**: double, **xhigh**: double, **ynumbins**: int, **ylow**: double, **yhigh**: double, **values**: array of array of double}

(returns) **A**

**Description:** Update a two-dimensional histogram by filling it with one value.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Sample x value.  |
| <b>y</b>              | Sample y value.  |
| <b>w</b>              | Sample weight; set to 1 for no weights.  |
| <b>histogram</b>      | The histogram prior to filling.<br><b>xnumbins</b> : The number of bins in the x dimension.<br><b>xlow</b> : The low edge of the histogram range in the x dimension (inclusive).<br><b>xhigh</b> : The high edge of the histogram range in the x dimension (exclusive).<br><b>ynumbins</b> : The number of bins in the y dimension.<br><b>ylow</b> : The low edge of the histogram range in the y dimension (inclusive).<br><b>yhigh</b> : The high edge of the histogram range in the y dimension (exclusive).<br><b>values</b> : Histogram contents, which are updated by this function. The outer array iterates over <b>x</b> and the inner array iterates over <b>y</b> .<br><b>underunderflow</b> : If present, this double-valued field counts instances in which <b>x</b> is less than <b>xlow</b> and <b>y</b> is less than <b>ylow</b> .<br><b>undermidflow</b> : If present, this double-valued field counts instances in which <b>x</b> is less than <b>xlow</b> and <b>y</b> between <b>ylow</b> (inclusive) and <b>yhigh</b> (exclusive).<br><b>underoverflow</b> : If present, this double-valued field counts instances in which <b>x</b> is less than <b>xlow</b> and <b>y</b> is greater than or equal to <b>yhigh</b> .<br><b>midunderflow</b> : If present, this double-valued field counts instances in which <b>x</b> is between <b>xlow</b> (inclusive) and <b>xhigh</b> (exclusive) and <b>y</b> is less than <b>ylow</b> .<br><b>midoverflow</b> : If present, this double-valued field counts instances in which <b>x</b> is between <b>xlow</b> (inclusive) and <b>xhigh</b> (exclusive) and <b>y</b> is greater than or equal to <b>yhigh</b> .<br><b>overunderflow</b> : If present, this double-valued field counts instances in which <b>x</b> is greater than or equal to <b>xhigh</b> and <b>y</b> is less than <b>ylow</b> .<br><b>overmidflow</b> : If present, this double-valued field counts instances in which <b>x</b> is greater than or equal to <b>xhigh</b> and <b>y</b> between <b>ylow</b> (inclusive) and <b>yhigh</b> (exclusive).<br><b>overoverflow</b> : If present, this double-valued field counts instances in which <b>x</b> is greater than or equal to <b>xhigh</b> and <b>y</b> is greater than or equal to <b>yhigh</b> .<br><b>nanflow</b> : If present, this double-valued field counts instances in which <b>x</b> or <b>y</b> is <b>nan</b> . <b>nan</b> values would never enter any other counter.<br><b>infflow</b> : If present, this double-valued field counts instances in which <b>x</b> or <b>y</b> is infinite. Infinite values would only enter the other under/mid/overflow counters if <b>infflow</b> were not present, so that they are not double-counted. |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns an updated version of <b>histogram</b> : all fields are unchanged except for <b>values</b> and the under/mid/over/nan/infflow counters.  |

#### Details:

If **x** is infinite and **y** is **nan** or **x** is **nan** and **y** is infinite, the entry is counted as **nan**, rather than infinite.

#### Runtime Errors:

**#14090:** If the length of **values** is not equal to **xnumbins** or the length of any element of **values** is not equal to **ynumbins**, then a “wrong histogram size” error is raised.

**#14091:** If **xlow** is greater than or equal to **xhigh** or if **ylow** is greater than or equal to **yhigh**, then a “bad histogram range” error is raised.

**#14092:** If **xnumbins** is less than 1 or **ynumbins** is less than 1, then a “bad histogram scale” error is raised.

### 25.2.11 Fill a counter/categorical histogram (`stat.sample.fillCounter`)

Signature: `{"stat.sample.fillCounter": [x, w, counter]}`

**x**            string  
**w**            double  
**counter**    any record **A** with `{values: map of double}`  
(returns)    **A**

**Description:** Update a counter (sparse histogram) by filling it with one value.

**Parameters:**

**x**            Sample category.  
**w**            Sample weight; set to 1 for no weights.  
**histogram**    The counter prior to filling.  
              **values:** Number of instances seen of each category.  
(return value) Returns the updated counter.

**Details:**

If a category is not present in the initial **values**, it is added with initial value zero prior to filling.

### 25.2.12 Maintain a top-N list (`stat.sample.topN`)

Signature: `{"stat.sample.topN": [x, top, n, lessThan]}`

**x**            any **A**  
**top**          array of **A**  
**n**            int  
**lessThan**    function (**A**, **A**)  $\rightarrow$  boolean  
(returns)    array of **A**

**Description:** Update an array of the top **n** sorted items by potentially adding **x** to that array, using **lessThan** as a comparison function.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Sample value.  |
| <b>top</b>            | Array of items to which <b>x</b> might be added. This array is assumed to be sorted according to <b>lessThan</b> .   |
| <b>n</b>              | Maximum number of items to keep.   |
| <b>lessThan</b>       | Comparison function; should return <b>true</b> if its first argument is less than its second argument, <b>false</b> otherwise.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns an updated version of <b>top</b> . If <b>x</b> is among the top <b>n</b> values seen, then it is included in the output. Otherwise, the output is <b>top</b> . |

#### Details:

The **x** value is inserted after the first element of **top** that it is greater than or equal to (**lessThan** applied to that array element and **x** returns **true**) and the result is truncated to size **n**. Thus, the result only represents a top-n list if **top** is already sorted and equal elements already in the array get precedence.

The **top** array is unchanged by this function because all values in PFA are immutable. The updated array is the return value.

## 25.3 Change detection

### 25.3.1 Historical record of triggered events (`stat.change.updateTrigger`)

Signature: `{"stat.change.updateTrigger": [predicate, history]}`

**predicate**    boolean  
**history**      any record **A** with `{numEvents: int, numRuns: int, currentRun: int, longestRun: int}`  
*(returns)*     **A**

**Description:** Update the state of a trigger that counts the number of times **predicate** is satisfied (**true**), as well as the number and lengths of runs of **true**.

#### Parameters:

**predicate**    Expression that evaluates to **true** or **false**.  
**history**      Summary of previous results of the **predicate**.  
**numEvents:** The number of times **predicate** evaluated to **true**.  
**numRuns:** The number of contiguous intervals in which **predicate** was **true**, including the current one.  
**currentRun:** If **predicate** is **false**, **currentRun** is 0. Otherwise, **currentRun** is incremented (greater than or equal to 1 if **predicate** evaluated to **true**).  
**longestRun:** The longest run observed so far; may be equal to **currentRun**.  
*(return value)* Returns a new record with updated fields: **numEvents** is always incremented; **numRuns** is incremented if **predicate** is **true** and **currentRun** is zero; **currentRun** is incremented if **predicate** is **true** and set to zero if **predicate** is **false**; **longestRun** is set to **currentRun** if **predicate** is **true** and **currentRun** is longer than **longestRun**. If the input **history** has fields other than **numEvents**, **numRuns**, **currentRun**, or **longestRun**, they are copied unaltered to the output.

### Runtime Errors:

**#37000:** If any of `numEvents`, `numRuns`, `currentRun`, and `longestRun` are less than 0, a “counter out of range” error is raised.

### 25.3.2 Simple difference over uncertainty (`stat.change.zValue`)

Signature: `{"stat.change.zValue": [x, meanVariance]}` or `{"stat.change.zValue": [x, meanVariance, unbiased]}`

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <code>x</code>            | double  |
| <code>meanVariance</code> | any record <b>A</b> with <code>{mean: double, variance: double}</code>                |
| <i>(returns)</i>          | double  |
| or                        |   |
| <code>x</code>            | double  |
| <code>meanVariance</code> | any record <b>A</b> with <code>{count: double, mean: double, variance: double}</code> |
| <code>unbiased</code>     | boolean   |
| <i>(returns)</i>          | double  |

**Description:** Calculate the z-value between `x` and a normal distribution with a given mean and variance.

### Parameters:

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <code>x</code>            | Value to test.   |
| <code>meanVariance</code> | A record with <code>mean</code> , <code>variance</code> , and possibly <code>count</code> , such as the output of <code>stat.sample.Update</code> .  |
| <code>unbiased</code>     | If <code>true</code> , use <code>count</code> to correct for the bias due to the fact that a variance centered on the mean has one fewer degrees of freedom than the dataset that it was sampled from (Bessel’s correction). |
| <i>(return value)</i>     | If <code>unbiased</code> is <code>false</code> , $(x - \text{mean})/\sqrt{\text{variance}}$ ; otherwise $(x - \text{mean})(1/\sqrt{\text{variance}})\sqrt{\text{count}/(\text{count} - 1)}$ .                                |

### 25.3.3 Cumulative sum (`stat.change.updateCUSUM`)

Signature: `{"stat.change.updateCUSUM": [logLikelihoodRatio, last, reset]}`

|                                 |        |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| <code>logLikelihoodRatio</code> | double |
| <code>last</code>               | double |
| <code>reset</code>              | double |
| <i>(returns)</i>                | double |



**Description:** Update a cumulative sum (CUSUM) to detect the transition of a dataset from one distribution to another.

**Parameters:**

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>logLikelihoodRatio</b> | The logarithm of the ratio of the likelihood of a value for the alterate and baseline distributions: $\ln(\text{alt}_L/\text{base}_L)$ , which is $\text{alt}_{LL} - \text{base}_{LL}$ where $L$ is likelihood and $LL$ is log-likelihood. Consider using something like <code>"-": ["prob.dist.gaussianLL": [...], "prob.dist.gaussianLL": [...]]</code> . |
| <b>last</b>               | The previous return value from this function.   |
| <b>reset</b>              | A low value (usually consistent with the baseline hypothesis, such as 0) at which the cumulative sum resets, rather than accumulate very low values and become insensitive to future changes.   |
| <i>(return value)</i>     | An incremented cumulative sum. The output is $\max\{\text{logLikelihoodRatio} + \text{last}, \text{reset}\}$ .  |

## 26 Data mining libraries

This library contains methods of analyzing data using trained models. Many of these are usually the outputs of machine learning algorithms.

### 26.1 Regression

#### 26.1.1 Apply the result of a linear regression (`model.reg.linear`)

**Signature:** `{"model.reg.linear": [datum, model]}`

**datum**      array of double

**model**      any record **M** with `{coeff: array of double, const: double}`

*(returns)*   double

or

**datum**      array of double

**model**      any record **M** with `{coeff: array of array of double, const: array of double}`

*(returns)*   array of double

or

**datum**      map of double

**model**      any record **M** with `{coeff: map of double, const: double}`

*(returns)*   double

or

**datum**      map of double

**model**      any record **M** with `{coeff: map of map of double, const: map of double}`

*(returns)*   map of double

**Description:** Apply matrix **model** to independent variables **datum** to predict the dependent, predicted variables.

#### Parameters:

**datum**      Vector of independent variables with  $d$  dimensions.

**model**      Parameters of the linear model.

**coeff:** Vector or matrix of coefficients that multiply the input variables, which has  $p$  rows and  $d$  columns.

**const:** Scalar or vector of constant offsets, which has  $p$  dimensions.

*(return value)*   Returns a  $p$  dimensional vector of dependent, predicted variables.

#### Details:

The vectors and matrix may be expressed as arrays (indexed by integers) or maps (indexed by strings). In the array signature, the number of rows and/or columns in **x** must be equal to the number of rows and/or columns of **y**, respectively (dense matrix). In the map signature, missing row-column combinations are assumed to be zero (sparse matrix).

The simpler signature is may be used in the  $p = 1$  case.

### Runtime Errors:

**#31000:** The array signature raises a “misaligned coeff” error if any row of **coeff** does not have the same indexes as **datum**.

**#31001:** The array signature raises a “misaligned const” error if **const** does not have the same indexes as **coeff**.

### 26.1.2 Propagate uncertainties through a linear regression (**model.reg.linearVariance**)

**Signature:** {"model.reg.linearVariance": [datum, model]}

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>datum</b>     | array of double  |
| <b>model</b>     | any record <b>M</b> with { <b>covar</b> : array of array of double}          |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double   |
| or               |  |
| <b>datum</b>     | array of double  |
| <b>model</b>     | any record <b>M</b> with { <b>covar</b> : array of array of array of double} |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of double  |
| or               |  |
| <b>datum</b>     | map of double  |
| <b>model</b>     | any record <b>M</b> with { <b>covar</b> : map of map of double}              |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double   |
| or               |  |
| <b>datum</b>     | map of double  |
| <b>model</b>     | any record <b>M</b> with { <b>covar</b> : map of map of map of double}       |
| <i>(returns)</i> | map of double  |

**Description:** Propagate variances from **model covar** (covariance matrix) to the dependent, predicted variable(s).

#### Parameters:

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>datum</b> | Vector of independent variables $\vec{o}$ with $d$ dimensions.  |
| <b>model</b> | Parameters of the linear model.<br><b>covar:</b> Covariance matrix $C$ or array/map of covariance matrices, one for each dependent, predicted variable. Each matrix has $d + 1$ rows and $d + 1$ columns: the last (array) or empty string (map) row and column corresponds to the model's constant term. If there are $p$ dependent, predicted variables, the outermost array/map has $p$ items. |

*(return value)* Propagated variance(s)  $\vec{o}^T C \vec{o}$  for each dependent, predicted variable.

#### Details:

The “error” or “uncertainty” in the predicted variable(s) is the square root of this value/these values.

The vectors and matrix may be expressed as arrays (indexed by integers) or maps (indexed by strings). In the array signature, the number of rows and/or columns in **x** must be equal to the number of rows and/or columns of **y**, respectively (dense matrix). In the map signature, missing row-column combinations are assumed to be zero (sparse matrix).

#### Runtime Errors:

**#31010:** The array signature raises a “misaligned covariance” error if any covariance matrix does not have the same indexes as **datum** plus the implicit index for a constant (last in array signature).

### 26.1.3 Fit and predict a Gaussian Process (`model.reg.gaussianProcess`)

Signature: `{"model.reg.gaussianProcess": [x, table, krigingWeight, kernel]}`

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>             | double   |
| <b>table</b>         | array of any record <b>R</b> with { <b>x</b> : double, <b>to</b> : double} |
| <b>krigingWeight</b> | union of {null, double}  |
| <b>kernel</b>        | function (array of double, array of double) → double                       |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | double   |

or

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>             | double  |
| <b>table</b>         | array of any record <b>R</b> with { <b>x</b> : double, <b>to</b> : array of double} |
| <b>krigingWeight</b> | union of {null, double}   |
| <b>kernel</b>        | function (array of double, array of double) → double                                |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | array of double   |

or

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>x</b>             | array of double   |
| <b>table</b>         | array of any record <b>R</b> with { <b>x</b> : array of double, <b>to</b> : double} |
| <b>krigingWeight</b> | union of {null, double}   |
| <b>kernel</b>        | function (array of double, array of double) → double                                |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | double  |

or

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>             | array of double  |
| <b>table</b>         | array of any record <b>R</b> with { <b>x</b> : array of double, <b>to</b> : array of double} |
| <b>krigingWeight</b> | union of {null, double}  |
| <b>kernel</b>        | function (array of double, array of double) → double   |
| <i>(returns)</i>     | array of double  |

**Description:** Fit the training data in **table** with a Gaussian Process model and predict the value of model at **x**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>x</b>              | Position (scalar or vector) at which to predict the value of the model.  |
| <b>table</b>          | Training data for the Gaussian Process.<br><b>x</b> : Independent variable (scalar or vector, but same as <b>x</b> ) of a training datum.<br><b>to</b> : Dependent variable (scalar or vector) of a training datum.<br><b>sigma</b> : Optional uncertainty for the datum. If present, it must have the same type as <b>to</b> and is used in the Gaussian Process fit as a nugget. |
| <b>krigingWeight</b>  | If a number, the Gaussian Process is performed with the specified Kriging weight. If <b>null</b> , universal Kriging is performed.   |
| <b>kernel</b>         | A function to use as a kernel. For instance, <a href="#">m.kernel.rbf</a> (radial basis function) with partially applied <b>gamma</b> is a squared exponential kernel.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns a scalar or vector prediction with the same type as <b>to</b> .  |

**Runtime Errors:**

- #31080:** If **table** is empty, a “table must have at least 1 entry” error is raised.
- #31081:** If **x** is an empty array, an “x must have at least 1 feature” error is raised.
- #31082:** If any **x** in the **table** has a different length than the input parameter **x**, a “table must have the same number of features as x” error is raised.
- #31083:** If any **to** in the **table** is an empty array, a “table outputs must have at least 1 dimension” error is raised.
- #31084:** If the **to** fields in **table** do not all have the same dimensions, a “table outputs must all have the same number of dimensions” error is raised.
- #31085:** If **x** or a component of **x** is not finite, an “x is not finite” error is raised.
- #31086:** If any value in the **table** is not finite, a “table value is not finite” error is raised.
- #31087:** If **krigingWeight** is a number but is not finite, a “krigingWeight is not finite” error is raised.
- #31088:** If evaluating **kernel** on all combinations of **table x** (with  $1 + (\text{sigma}/\text{to})^2$  on the diagonal) yields a non-positive definite matrix, a “matrix of kernel results is not positive definite” error is raised.

## 26.2 Decision and regression Trees

This library is organized into test functions (for deciding which branch to take from a given node) and walk functions (for repeatedly applying a test function until reaching a leaf). Different combinations of test functions and walk functions generate a large space of tree-scoring algorithms.

For convenience, the simplest case (`simpleTree = simpleTest + simpleWalk`) is provided as a single function.

### 26.2.1 All-in-one function for simplest case (`model.tree.simpleTree`)

**Signature:** `{"model.tree.simpleTree": [datum, treeNode]}`

**datum** any record **D**

**treeNode** any record **T** with {**field**: enum **F** of fields of **D**, **operator**: string, **value**: any **V**, **pass**: union of {**T**, any **S**}, **fail**: union of {**T**, **S**}}

(returns) **S**

**Description:** Descend through a tree, testing **datum** with **field**, **operator**, **value**, following **pass** or **fail** until reaching a leaf node of type **S** (score).

**Parameters:**

**datum** Sample value to test.

**treeNode** Record that describes a tree node (predicate test with branches).

**field**: Field name from **datum**: the enumeration type must include all fields of **D** in their declaration order.

**operator**: One of the following: “==” (equal), “!=” (not equal), “<” (less than), “<=” (less or equal), “>” (greater than), “>=” (greater or equal), “in” (member of a set), “notIn” (not a member of a set), “alwaysTrue” (ignore **value**, return **true**), “alwaysFalse” (ignore **value**, return **false**), “isMissing” (ignore **value**, return **true** iff the field of **datum** is **null**), and “notMissing” (ignore **value**, return **false** iff the field of **datum** is **null**).

**value**: Value to which the field of **datum** is compared.

**pass**: Branch to follow if the comparison is successful.

**fail**: Branch to follow if the comparison fails.

(return value) Leaf node of type **S**, which must be different from the tree nodes. For a classification tree, **S** could be a string or an enumeration set. For a regression tree, **S** would be a numerical type. For a multivariate regression tree, **S** would be an array of numbers, etc.

**Details:**

This is a convenience function, a combination of `model.tree.simpleWalk` with `model.tree.simpleTest`.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#32060:** Raises an “invalid comparison operator” if **operator** is not one of “==”, “!=”, “<”, “<=”, “>”, “>=”, “in”, “notIn”, “alwaysTrue”, “alwaysFalse”, “isMissing”, “notMissing”.

**#32061:** Raises a “bad value type” if the **field** of **datum** and **V** are not both numbers and the **field** cannot be upcast to **V**.

## 26.2.2 Simple test function for a tree node (model.tree.simpleTest)

Signature: {"model.tree.simpleTest": [datum, comparison]}

**datum** any record **D**

**comparison** any record **T** with {**field**: enum **F** of fields of **D**, **operator**: string, **value**: any **V**}

(returns) boolean

**Description:** Determine if **datum** passes a test defined by **comparison**.

#### Parameters:

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>datum</b>          | Sample value to test.  |
| <b>comparison</b>     | Record that describes a test.  |
| <b>field:</b>         | Field name from <b>datum</b> : the enumeration type must include all fields of <b>D</b> in their declaration order.  |
| <b>operator:</b>      | One of the following: “==” (equal), “!=” (not equal), “<” (less than), “<=” (less or equal), “>” (greater than), “>=” (greater or equal), “in” (member of a set), “notIn” (not a member of a set), “alwaysTrue” (ignore <b>value</b> , return <b>true</b> ), “alwaysFalse” (ignore <b>value</b> , return <b>false</b> ), “isMissing” (ignore <b>value</b> , return <b>true</b> iff the field of <b>datum</b> is <b>null</b> ), and “notMissing” (ignore <b>value</b> , return <b>false</b> iff the field of <b>datum</b> is <b>null</b> ). |
| <b>value:</b>         | Value to which the field of <b>datum</b> is compared.  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns <b>true</b> if the field of <b>datum</b> <op> <b>value</b> is <b>true</b> , <b>false</b> otherwise, where <op> is the <b>operator</b> .  |

#### Runtime Errors:

- #32000:** Raises an “invalid comparison operator” if **operator** is not one of “==”, “!=”, “<”, “<=”, “>”, “>=”, “in”, “notIn”, “alwaysTrue”, “alwaysFalse”, “isMissing”, “notMissing”.
- #32001:** Raises a “bad value type” if the **field** of **datum** and **V** are not both numbers and the **field** cannot be upcast to **V**.

### 26.2.3 Test function for a tree node with logical operators (model.tree.compoundTest)

Signature: {"model.tree.compoundTest": [datum, operator, comparisons, test]}

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>datum</b>       | any record <b>D</b>                        |
| <b>operator</b>    | string                                     |
| <b>comparisons</b> | array of any record <b>T</b>               |
| <b>test</b>        | function ( <b>D</b> , <b>T</b> ) → boolean |
| <i>(returns)</i>   | boolean                                    |

**Description:** Apply **test** to an array of **comparisons**, returning their logical and, or, or xor, depending on **operator**.

#### Parameters:

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>datum</b>          | Simple value to test.   |
| <b>operator</b>       | If “and”, return <b>true</b> if no <b>false</b> is encountered, if “or”, return <b>true</b> if any <b>true</b> is encountered, and if “xor”, return <b>true</b> if an odd number of <b>true</b> is encountered among the <b>comparisons</b> . |
| <b>comparisons</b>    | Array of records that describe the tests.   |
| <b>test</b>           | Test function applied to each item of <b>comparisons</b> until the result is certain.   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Logical combination of <b>comparisons</b> .   |

#### Details:

If **operator** is “and”, the **test** will only be applied until the first **false** is encountered. If **operator** is “or”, the **test** will only be applied until the first **true** is encountered. If **operator** is “xor”, the **test** will be applied to all items of **comparisons**.

#### Runtime Errors:

**#32020:** If **operator** is not “and”, “or”, or “xor”, an “unrecognized logical operator” error is raised.

### 26.2.4 Test function with missing value handling (`model.tree.missingTest`)

Signature: `{"model.tree.missingTest": [datum, comparison]}`

**datum** any record **D**  
**comparison** any record **T** with `{field: enum F of fields of D, operator: string, value: any V}`  
*(returns)* union of {null, boolean}

**Description:** Determine if **datum** passes a test defined by **comparison**, allowing for missing values.

#### Parameters:

**datum** Sample value to test.  
**comparison** Record that describes a test.  
**field:** Field name from **datum**: the enumeration type must include all fields of **D** in their declaration order.  
**operator:** One of the following: “==” (equal), “!=” (not equal), “<” (less than), “<=” (less or equal), “>” (greater than), “>=” (greater or equal), “in” (member of a set), “notIn” (not a member of a set), “alwaysTrue” (ignore **value**, return **true**), “alwaysFalse” (ignore **value**, return **false**).  
**value:** Value to which the field of **datum** is compared.  
*(return value)* If the field of **datum** is **null**, this function returns **null** (unknown test result). Otherwise, it returns **datum** field <op> **value**, where <op> is the **operator**

#### Runtime Errors:

**#32010:** Raises an “invalid comparison operator” if **operator** is not one of “==”, “!=”, “<”, “<=”, “>”, “>=”, “in”, “notIn”, “alwaysTrue”, “alwaysFalse”.

**#32011:** Raises a “bad value type” if the **field** of **datum** and **V** are not both numbers and the **field** cannot be upcast to **V**.

### 26.2.5 Chain of surrogate tests (`model.tree.surrogateTest`)

Signature: `{"model.tree.surrogateTest": [datum, comparisons, missingTest]}`

**datum** any record **D**  
**comparisons** array of any record **T**  
**missingTest** function (**D**, **T**) → union of {null, boolean}  
*(returns)* boolean



**Description:** Apply **missingTest** to an array of **comparisons** until one yields a non-null result.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>datum</b>          | Sample value to test.   |
| <b>comparisons</b>    | Array of records that describe the tests.   |
| <b>missingTest</b>    | Test function applied to each item of <b>comparisons</b> until one returns a non-null result. |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns the value of the first test that returns <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> .                |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#32030:** If all tests return **null**, this function raises a “no successful surrogate” error.

### 26.2.6 Tree walk without explicit missing value handling (**model.tree.simpleWalk**)

**Signature:** {"model.tree.simpleWalk": [datum, treeNode, test]}

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>datum</b>     | any record <b>D</b>  |
| <b>treeNode</b>  | any record <b>T</b> with { <b>pass</b> : union of { <b>T</b> , any <b>S</b> }, <b>fail</b> : union of { <b>T</b> , <b>S</b> }} |
| <b>test</b>      | function ( <b>D</b> , <b>T</b> ) → boolean   |
| <i>(returns)</i> | <b>S</b>   |

**Description:** Descend through a tree, testing the fields of **datum** with the **test** function using **treeNode** to define the comparison, continuing to **pass** or **fail** until reaching a leaf node of type **S** (score).

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>datum</b>          | Sample value to test.   |
| <b>treeNode</b>       | Node of the tree, which contains a predicate to be interpreted by <b>test</b> .<br><b>pass</b> : Branch to follow if <b>test</b> returns <b>true</b> .<br><b>fail</b> : Branch to follow if <b>test</b> returns <b>false</b> .  |
| <b>test</b>           | Test function that converts <b>datum</b> and <b>treeNode</b> into <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> .   |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Leaf node of type <b>S</b> , which must be different from the tree nodes. For a classification tree, <b>S</b> could be a string or an enumeration set. For a regression tree, <b>S</b> would be a numerical type. For a multivariate regression tree, <b>S</b> would be an array of numbers, etc. |

### 26.2.7 Tree walk with three branches: pass, fail, and missing (**model.tree.missingWalk**)

**Signature:** {"model.tree.missingWalk": [datum, treeNode, test]}

**datum** any record **D**

**treeNode** any record **T** with **{pass: union of {T, any S}, fail: union of {T, S}, missing: union of {T, S}}**

**test** function (**D**, **T**)  $\rightarrow$  union of {null, boolean}

(returns) **S**

**Description:** Descend through a tree, testing the fields of **datum** with the **test** function using **treeNode** to define the comparison, continuing to **pass**, **fail**, or **missing** until reaching a leaf node of type **S** (score).

**Parameters:**

**datum** Sample value to test.

**treeNode** Node of the tree, which contains a predicate to be interpreted by **test**.  
**pass:** Branch to follow if **test** returns **true**.  
**fail:** Branch to follow if **test** returns **false**.  
**missing:** Branch to follow if **test** returns **null**.

**test** Test function that converts **datum** and **treeNode** into **true**, **false**, or **null**.

(return value) Leaf node of type **S**, which must be different from the tree nodes. For a classification tree, **S** could be a string or an enumeration set. For a regression tree, **S** would be a numerical type. For a multivariate regression tree, **S** would be an array of numbers, etc.

## 26.3 Cluster models

### 26.3.1 Closest cluster (model.cluster.closest)

**Signature:** {"model.cluster.closest": [datum, clusters]} or {"model.cluster.closest": [datum, clusters, metric]}

**datum** array of double

**clusters** array of any record **C** with **{center: array of double}**

(returns) **C**

or

**datum** any **A**

**clusters** array of any record **C** with **{center: any B}**

**metric** function (**A**, **B**)  $\rightarrow$  double

(returns) **C**

**Description:** Find the cluster **C** whose **center** is closest to the **datum**, according to the **metric**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>datum</b>          | Sample datum.   |
| <b>clusters</b>       | Set of clusters; the record type <b>C</b> may contain additional identifying information for post-processing.                                     |
| <b>metric</b>         | Function used to compare each <b>datum</b> with the <b>center</b> of the <b>clusters</b> . (See, for example, <a href="#">metric.euclidean</a> .) |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns the closest cluster record.   |

#### Details:

If **metric** is not provided, a Euclidean metric over floating point numbers is assumed.

#### Runtime Errors:

**#29000:** Raises a “no clusters” error if **clusters** is empty.

### 26.3.2 Closest N clusters or N-nearest neighbors (`model.cluster.closestN`)

**Signature:** `{"model.cluster.closestN": [n, datum, clusters]}` or `{"model.cluster.closestN": [n, datum, cl`

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>n</b>         | int  |
| <b>datum</b>     | array of double  |
| <b>clusters</b>  | array of any record <b>C</b> with <code>{center: array of double}</code> |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of <b>C</b>  |
|                  | or   |
| <b>n</b>         | int  |
| <b>datum</b>     | any <b>A</b>   |
| <b>clusters</b>  | array of any record <b>C</b> with <code>{center: any B}</code>           |
| <b>metric</b>    | function $(A, B) \rightarrow \text{double}$                              |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of <b>C</b>  |

**Description:** Find the **n** clusters **C** whose **centers** are closest to the **datum**, according to the **metric**.

#### Parameters:

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>n</b>              | Number of clusters to search for.   |
| <b>datum</b>          | Sample datum.   |
| <b>clusters</b>       | Set of clusters; the record type <b>C</b> may contain additional identifying information for post-processing.   |
| <b>metric</b>         | Function used to compare each <b>datum</b> with the <b>center</b> of the <b>clusters</b> . (See, for example, <a href="#">metric.euclidean</a> .)                     |
| <i>(return value)</i> | An array of the closest cluster records in order from the closest to the farthest. The length of the array is minimum of <b>n</b> and the length of <b>clusters</b> . |

#### Details:

If **metric** is not provided, a Euclidean metric over floating point numbers is assumed.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#29010:** If **n** is negative, an “n must be nonnegative” error will be raised.

### 26.3.3 Random seeds for online clustering (**model.cluster.randomSeeds**)

**Signature:** {"**model.cluster.randomSeeds**": [**data**, **k**, **newCluster**]}

**data**            array of array of any **A**  
**k**                int  
**newCluster**    function (int, array of **A**) → any record **C** with {**center**: array of any **B**}  
(*returns*)       array of **C**

**Description:** Call **newCluster** to create **k** cluster records with random, unique cluster centers drawn from **data**.

**Parameters:**

**data**            Sample data.  
**k**                Number of times to call **newCluster**.  
**newCluster**    Function that creates a cluster record, given an index (ranges from zero up to but not including **k**) and a random vector from **data**.  
(*return value*)   The cluster records created by **newCluster**.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#29020:** Raises a “k must be greater than zero” error if **k** is less than or equal to zero.  
**#29021:** Raises a “not enough unique points” error if **data** has fewer than **k** unique elements.  
**#29022:** Raises a “dimensions of vectors do not match” error if the elements of **data** are not all the same size.

### 26.3.4 Online clustering with k-means (**model.cluster.kmeansIteration**)

**Signature:** {"**model.cluster.kmeansIteration**": [**data**, **clusters**, **metric**, **update**]}

**data**            array of array of any **A**  
**clusters**       array of any record **C** with {**center**: array of any **B**}  
**metric**        function (array of **A**, array of **B**) → double  
**update**        function (array of array of **A**, **C**) → **C**  
(*returns*)       array of **C**

**Description:** Update a cluster set by applying one iteration of k-means (Lloyd’s algorithm).

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>data</b>           | Sample data.   |
| <b>clusters</b>       | Set of clusters; the record type <b>C</b> may contain additional identifying information for post-processing.  |
| <b>metric</b>         | Function used to compare each <b>datum</b> with the <b>center</b> of the <b>clusters</b> . (See, for example, <a href="#">metric.euclidean</a> .)                      |
| <b>update</b>         | Function of matched data and old cluster records that yields new cluster records. (See, for example, <a href="#">model.cluster.updateMean</a> with <b>weight</b> = 0.) |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns a new cluster set with each of the <b>centers</b> located at the average of all points that match the corresponding cluster in the old cluster set.            |

#### Details:

The **update** function is only called if the number of matched data points is greater than zero.

#### Runtime Errors:

- #29030:** Raises a “no data” error if **data** is empty.
- #29031:** Raises a “no clusters” error if **clusters** is empty.

### 26.3.5 Update cluster using the mean of data points ([model.cluster.updateMean](#))

Signature: {"[model.cluster.updateMean](#)": [data, cluster, weight]}

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>data</b>      | array of array of double                                    |
| <b>cluster</b>   | any record <b>C</b> with { <b>center</b> : array of double} |
| <b>weight</b>    | double  |
| <i>(returns)</i> | <b>C</b>  |

**Description:** Update a cluster record by computing the mean of the **data** vectors and **weight** times the old **cluster** center.

#### Details:

If **weight** is zero, the new center is equal to the mean of **data**, ignoring the old **center**.

#### Runtime Errors:

- #29040:** Raises a “no data” error if **data** is empty.
- #29041:** Raises a “dimensions of vectors do not match” error if all elements of **data** and the **cluster** center do not match.

## 26.4 Nearest neighbor models

### 26.4.1 K nearest points ([model.neighbor.nearestK](#))

Signature: {"[model.neighbor.nearestK](#)": [k, datum, codebook]} or {"[model.neighbor.nearestK](#)": [k, datum, c

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>k</b>         | int   |
| <b>datum</b>     | array of double                                       |
| <b>codebook</b>  | array of array of double                              |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of array of double                              |
|                  | or  |
| <b>k</b>         | int   |
| <b>datum</b>     | any <b>A</b>  |
| <b>codebook</b>  | array of any <b>B</b>                                 |
| <b>metric</b>    | function ( <b>A</b> , <b>B</b> ) $\rightarrow$ double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of <b>B</b>                                     |

**Description:** Find the **k** items in the **codebook** that are closest to the **datum**, according to the **metric**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>k</b>              | Number of <b>codebook</b> points to attempt to return.  |
| <b>datum</b>          | Sample datum.   |
| <b>codebook</b>       | Set of training data that is compared to the <b>datum</b> .   |
| <b>metric</b>         | Function used to compare each <b>datum</b> to each element of the <b>codebook</b> . (See, for example, <a href="#">metric.euclidean</a> .)        |
| <i>(return value)</i> | An array of the closest <b>codebook</b> elements in any order. The length of the array is minimum of <b>k</b> and the length of <b>codebook</b> . |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#30010:** If **k** is negative, an “k must be nonnegative” error will be raised.

**#30011:** If arrays in the **codebook** or the **codebook** and the **datum** have different sizes (without a **metric**), an “inconsistent dimensionality” error will be raised.

#### 26.4.2 All points within R (`model.neighbor.ballR`)

**Signature:** `{"model.neighbor.ballR": [r, datum, codebook]}` or `{"model.neighbor.ballR": [r, datum, codebook]}`

|                  |                          |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>r</b>         | double                   |
| <b>datum</b>     | array of double          |
| <b>codebook</b>  | array of array of double |
| <i>(returns)</i> | array of array of double |
|                  | or                       |

**r** double  
**datum** any **A**  
**codebook** array of any **B**  
**metric** function  $(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}) \rightarrow \text{double}$   
*(returns)* array of **B**

**Description:** Find the items in **codebook** that are within **r** of the **datum**, according to the **metric**.

**Parameters:**

**r** Maximum distance (exclusive) of points to return.  
**datum** Sample datum.  
**codebook** Set of training data that is compared to the **datum**.  
**metric** Function used to compare each **datum** to each element of the **codebook**. (See, for example, [metric.euclidean](#).)  
*(return value)* An array of the **codebook** elements within a distance **r** in any order. The length of the array could be as low as zero or as high as the length of **codebook**.

### 26.4.3 Mean of a sample of points, with weights (`model.neighbor.mean`)

**Signature:** `{"model.neighbor.mean": [points]}` or `{"model.neighbor.mean": [points, weight]}`

**points** array of array of double  
*(returns)* array of double  
 or  
**points** array of array of double  
**weight** function (array of double)  $\rightarrow$  double  
*(returns)* array of double

**Description:** Return the vector-wise mean of **points**, possibly weighted by **weight**.

**Parameters:**

**points** Points from a codebook, for instance from [model.neighbor.nearestK](#).  
**weight** Optional weighting function from each element of **points** to a value. If these values do not add up to 1.0, they will be internally normalized.  
*(return value)* The vector-wise mean, which is by construction within the convex hull of the **points**.

**Runtime Errors:**

- #30000:** If **points** is empty, a “not enough points” error will be raised.
- #30001:** If the **points** have different sizes, an “inconsistent dimensionality” error will be raised.

## 26.5 Naive Bayes

### 26.5.1 Bernoulli two-category likelihood (`model.naive.bernoulli`)

**Signature:** {"`model.naive.bernoulli`": [`datum`, `classModel`]}

**datum**            array of string

**classModel**    map of double

*(returns)*       double

or

**datum**            array of string

**classModel**    any record **C** with {**values**: map of double}

*(returns)*       double

**Description:** Score **datum** using a Bernoulli Naive Bayes model.

**Parameters:**

**datum**            Vector of independent variables with  $d$  dimensions. The record form is for histograms built by `stat.sample.fillCounter`.

**classModel**    Array or map of  $d$  likelihoods of the presence of each independent variable for this class.

*(return value)*   Returns the unscaled log-likelihood of **datum** for this class.

**Runtime Errors:**

**#10020:** Raises a “probability in classModel must be strictly between 0 and 1” error if a value in **classModel** is not strictly between zero and one.

### 26.5.2 Multinomial multi-category likelihood (`model.naive.multinomial`)

**Signature:** {"`model.naive.multinomial`": [`datum`, `classModel`]}

**datum**            array of double

**classModel**    array of double

*(returns)*       double

or

**datum**            map of double

**classModel**    map of double

*(returns)*       double

or

**datum**            array of double

**classModel**    any record **C** with {**values**: array of double}

*(returns)*       double

or



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>datum</b>      | map of double   |
| <b>classModel</b> | any record <b>C</b> with { <b>values</b> : map of double} |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | double  |

**Description:** Score **datum** using a Multinomial Naive Bayes model.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>datum</b>          | Vector of independent variables with $d$ dimensions.  |
| <b>classModel</b>     | Array or map of multinomial ( $d$ different) likelihoods of each independent variable for this class. The record form is for histograms built by <a href="#">stat.sample.fillHistogram</a> or <a href="#">stat.sample.fillCounter</a> . |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns the unscaled log-likelihood of <b>datum</b> for this class.   |

**Details:**

**datum** or **classModel** may be expressed as arrays (indexed by integers), or maps (indexed by strings).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#10010:** Raises a “datum and classModel misaligned” error if when using the map signature the keys of **datum** and **classModel** don’t match one to one, or if when using the array signature they are different lengths.

**#10011:** Raises a “classModel must be non-empty and strictly positive” error if classModel is empty or any items are less than or equal to zero.

### 26.5.3 Gaussian continuous likelihood (model.naive.gaussian)

**Signature:** {"model.naive.gaussian": [datum, classModel]}

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>datum</b>      | array of double   |
| <b>classModel</b> | array of any record <b>A</b> with { <b>mean</b> : double, <b>variance</b> : double} |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | double  |
| or                |   |
| <b>datum</b>      | map of double   |
| <b>classModel</b> | map of any record <b>A</b> with { <b>mean</b> : double, <b>variance</b> : double}   |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | double  |

**Description:** Score **datum** using a Gaussian Naive Bayes model.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>datum</b>          | Vector of independent variables with $d$ dimensions.   |
| <b>classModel</b>     | Array or map of $d$ records, each containing the <b>mean</b> and <b>variance</b> of each of independent variable, for one class. |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns the unscaled log-likelihood that <b>datum</b> is a member of the class specified by <b>classModel</b> .                  |

**Details:**

**datum** or **classModel** may be expressed as arrays (indexed by integers), or maps (indexed by strings).

**Runtime Errors:**

**#10000:** Raises a “datum and classModel misaligned” error if **datum** and **classModel** have different lengths, or if their keys if using the map signature don’t match one to one.

**#10001:** Raises a “variance less than or equal to zero” error if a variance inside of **classModel** is incorrectly specified.

## 26.6 Neural networks

### 26.6.1 Feedforward neural network organized in layers (**model.neural.simpleLayers**)

**Signature:** {"**model.neural.simpleLayers**": [**datum**, **model**, **activation**]}

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>datum</b>      | array of double   |
| <b>model</b>      | array of any record <b>M</b> with { <b>weights</b> : array of array of double, <b>bias</b> : array of double} |
| <b>activation</b> | function (double) → double  |
| <i>(returns)</i>  | array of double   |

**Description:** Apply a feedforward artificial neural network **model** to an input **datum**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>datum</b>          | Length <b>d</b> vector of independent variables.  |
| <b>model</b>          | Array containing the parameters of each layer of the feedforward neural network model.  |
| <b>activation</b>     | Function applied at the output of each node, except the last. Usually an “S”-shaped sigmoid or hyperbolic tangent.                                |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns an array of network outputs. For a neural network with a single neuron in the last layer (single output), this is an array of length one. |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#11000:** Raises a “no layers” error if the length of model is zero.

**#11001:** Raises a “weights, bias, or datum misaligned” error if there is any misalignment between inputs and outputs through the layers of the network.

## 26.7 Support vector machines

### 26.7.1 Basic SVM (**model.svm.score**)

**Signature:** {"**model.svm.score**": [**datum**, **model**, **kernel**]}

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>datum</b>     | array of double   |
| <b>model</b>     | any record <b>L</b> with { <b>const</b> : double, <b>posClass</b> : array of any record <b>M</b> with { <b>supVec</b> : array of double, <b>coeff</b> : double}, <b>negClass</b> : array of any record <b>N</b> with { <b>supVec</b> : array of double, <b>coeff</b> : double}} |
| <b>kernel</b>    | function (array of double, array of double) $\rightarrow$ double  |
| <i>(returns)</i> | double  |

**Description:** Score an input **datum** with a two-class support vector machine classifier given a **model** and a kernel function **kernel**.

**Parameters:**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>datum</b>          | Length <b>d</b> vector of independent variables.   |
| <b>model</b>          | Record containing the support vectors, dual space coefficients and constant needed to score new data.  |
| <b>kernel</b>         | Kernel function used to map data and support vectors into the dual space.  |
| <i>(return value)</i> | Returns the score. If positive, datum classified as same group as <b>posClass</b> support vectors. If negative, datum classified as same group as <b>negClass</b> support vectors. |

**Runtime Errors:**

**#12000:** Raises a “no support vectors” error if the length of **negClass** and length of **posClass** is zero.

**#12001:** Raises a “support vectors must have same length as datum” error if the length of the support vectors is not the same as the length of **datum**.